



A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS

C. E. FREEMAN
W. D. LOWE

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS



A GREEK READER FOR SCHOOLS

ADAPTED FROM

AESOP THEOPHRASTUS LUCIAN

HERODOTUS THUCYDIDES XENOPHON PLATO

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

C. E. FREEMAN, M.A.

SOMETIME ASSISTANT MASTER AT WESTMINSTER

AND

W. D. LOWE, LITT.D., M.A.

BURSAR AND SENIOR CENSOR UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, DURHAM

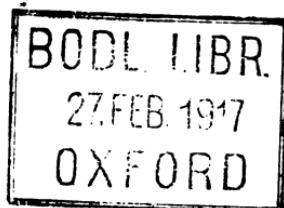
OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
LONDON EDINBURGH GLASGOW NEW YORK
TORONTO MELBOURNE BOMBAY
HUMPHREY MILFORD

1917

CONTENTS

PREFACE	iii
ÆSOP'S FABLES	1
THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS	4
THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN	8
THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS	15
THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES	33
XENOPHON	52
THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO	73
NOTES	84
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES	104
VOCABULARY	108



PREFACE

THIS Reader was designed several years ago by Mr. W. D. Lowe. He had selected and adapted a considerable amount of material for it when his military duties made it impossible for him to continue the work. It was then entrusted to me for completion. I have used much of Mr. Lowe's material, but I have added largely to it, and for the final form and arrangement of the whole I alone am responsible.

The book is an attempt to make real Greek literature easy enough for those who have a fair knowledge of elementary grammar. For this purpose much of the original text has been omitted, and in some cases it has been necessary to simplify sentences and phrases, but very little that is actually new has been introduced.

The extracts are grouped together under their respective authors, and those that deal with history are arranged, with a few unimportant exceptions, in chronological order. No effort has been made to graduate the book in difficulty throughout, but the first part, taken from Æsop, Theophrastus, and Lucian, with the help given in the notes, is probably the easiest, and it is certainly easier than the extracts from Plato at the end; the rest of the text, taken from Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, does not, to the best of my judgment, vary

much in difficulty. The whole is divided into sections of about uniform length except when strict adherence to this plan would produce obvious inconvenience. A short introduction is prefixed to the extracts taken from each author.

As the interest of the narratives is not limited by the separate sections, but is usually continuous for a number of pages, it is desirable that the book should be read quickly, and it is hoped that the notes give enough simple information to enable this to be done with intelligence, their chief purpose being to explain any difficulties that could not be removed from the text and, especially in the earlier sections, to prevent waste of time in looking for the less obvious parts of verbs.

I wish to thank my friend, Mr. M. T. Tatham, for kindly reading the text and making some very useful criticisms on it.

C. E. FREEMAN.

OXFORD, 1916.

GREEK READER

AESOP'S FABLES

AESOP (*Αἰσωπός*) lived between 500 and 600 b.c., and was a contemporary of Solon and of Croesus, king of Lydia. Very little is known about him except that in the following century his Fables had a great reputation; they are noticed by Aristophanes and Plato. If he committed them to writing, none have come down to us. More than four hundred, attributed to him, are extant; but it is certain that they were written by others long after his death.

1. *The Cock and the Robbers.*

Κλέπται, εις οικίαν τινὰ εἰσελθόντες, οὐδὲν εὑρον ὅτι μὴ ἀλεκτρυόνα, καὶ τοῦτον λαβόντες ἀπῆσαν. ὡς δὲ ἔμελε θύεσθαι, ἐδεῖτο τῶν κλεπτῶν μὴ ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτόν, λέγων χρήσιμος εἶναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις, νυκτὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἔργα ἐγείρων. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν, “ἀλλὰ διὰ τοῦτο σε μᾶλλον δθύομεν· ἐκείνους γὰρ ἐγείρων, κλέπτειν ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἔχεις.”

2. *The Tortoise and its Home.*

Ζεύς, γάμους ἐστιάν μέλλων, πάντα τὰ ζῷα συνεκάλεσεν. μόνης δὲ τῆς χελώνης ὑστερησάσης, ἀγνοῶν τὴν αὐτίαν ἥρετο αὐτήν, “διὰ τί μόνη ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον οὐκ ἥλθες;” τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης, “οἶκος φίλος, οἶκος ἄριστος,”¹⁰ ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὴν τὸν οἶκον περιφέρουσαν διατελεῖν.

3. *The cry of “Wolf”.*

Ποιμήν, ἔξελαύνων τὰ πρόβατα ἀπὸ κώμης εἰς τοὺς ἀγρούς, διετέλει τοιαύτη παιδιά χρώμενος. ἐπιβοῶν γὰρ τοῖς κωμῆταις βοηθεῖν, ἔλεγεν ὡς λύκοι τῇ ποίμνῃ ἐπῆλθον. καὶ δίς καὶ τρὶς τῶν κωμητῶν σπουδῇ πολλῇ βοηθησάντων, 5 εἴτα μετὰ γέλωτος οἴκαδε ἀπελθόντων, συνέβη τὸ τελευταῖον τῇ ἀληθείᾳ λύκους ἐπελθεῖν. διαφθειρομένων δὲ τῶν προβάτων, ὁ μὲν ποιμὴν ὡς τὸ πρὸν ἐπεβόα, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ὑπολαβόντες αὐτὸν παίζειν κατὰ τὸ ἔθος, ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οὕτως συνέβη αὐτὸν ἀπολέσαι τὰ πρόβατα.

4. *The Fox and the Goat.*

10 Ἄλώπηξ, πεσοῦσα ἐς φρέαρ, ἔμενεν ἐπάναγκες. τράγος δὲ διψῶν ἥλθε πρὸς τὸ αὐτὸν φρέαρ καὶ ἥρετο αὐτὴν εἰς καλὸν εἶη τὸ ὕδωρ. ἡ δὲ ἐπήνει τὸ ὕδωρ, λέγουσα ὅτι χρηστὸν εἶη, καὶ καταβῆναι αὐτῷ συνεβούλευεν. ὁ δὲ ἀλογίστως κατῆλθε καὶ, ὥδεως πιῶν τὸ ὕδωρ, μετὰ τῆς 15 ἀλώπεκος ἐσκόπει τὴν ἄνοδον. καὶ ἡ ἀλώπηξ χρήσιμόν τι ἔφη ἐπινεοηκέναι εἰς τὴν ἀμφοτέρων σωτηρίαν· “ἐὰν γὰρ ἐθελήσῃς τοὺς πόδας τῷ τοίχῳ προσερεῖσαι, ἀναβᾶσσα διὰ τοῦ σοῦ νότου καὶ σὲ ἀναβιβῶ.” οὕτως οὖν ἡ ἀλώπηξ περιγενομένη ἀπῆγει τοῦ δὲ τράγου μεμφομένου αὐτῇ ὡς 20 τὸν ἑταῖρον προδίδούσῃ, εἶπεν, “εἰ σοφίαν εἶχες τῷ τοῦ πώγωνος μεγέθει ἵσην, οὐκ ἀν κατέβης.”

5. *The Dancing Apes.*

Βασιλεύς τις Αἰγύπτιος πιθήκους ποτὲ ὁρχεῖσθαι ἐδίδαξεν. καὶ τὰ θηρία, μιμεῖται γὰρ προθυμότατα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, διὰ ταχέων μαθόντα καλῶς ὠρχεῖτο, φοροῦντα 25 ἴμάτια καὶ πρόσωπα· καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον οὗτοι οἱ πίθηκοι μάλιστα εὐδοκίμουν· τέλος δὲ θεατής τις ἀστεῖος,

κάρυα ἐν κόλπῳ ἔχων, ἀφῆκεν ἐς τὸ μέσον. οἱ δὲ πίθηκοι
ἰδόντες ἐπαύσαντο ὄρχούμενοι καὶ πίθηκοι ἐγένοντο ἀντὶ⁵
ὄρχηστῶν· καὶ τά τε ἴμάτια καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα ἀποβαλόντες
ἔμάχοντο περὶ τῶν καρύων πρὸς ἀλλήλους.

6. *The Ape and the Dolphin.*

Ἄνήρ τις, πλέων ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, εἶχεν ἐν τῇ νῇ πίθηκον.⁵ γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ Σουύνιον, τὸ τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀκρωτήριον, χειμῶνα σφοδρὸν συνέβη γενέσθαι. τῆς δὲ νεώς περιτραπείσης καὶ πάντων ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ νεόντων, ἔνει καὶ ὁ πίθηκος. δελφὶς δέ τις αὐτὸν ἴδων καὶ ἀνθρωπὸν εἶναι ἡγησάμενος, ἀνεῖχε διακομίζων εἰς τὴν γῆν. ὡς δὲ κατὰ¹⁰ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐγένετο, τὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπίνειον, ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ πιθήκου, εἰ τὸ γένος ἐστὶν Ἀθηναῖος. τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος ὅτι Ἀθηναῖός τέ ἐστι, καὶ οἱ γονεῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει λαμπρότατοι, ἐπήρετο εἰ καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐπίσταται. ὑπολαβὼν δὲ ὁ πίθηκος περὶ ἀνθρώπου αὐτὸν λέγειν, ἔφη¹⁵ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ μάλα φίλον αὐτῷ εἶναι καὶ συνήθη. καὶ ὁ δελφὶς, τοιούτῳ ψεύδει ἀγανακτήσας, κατακολυμβῶν αὐτὸν ἀπέκτεινεν.

7. *The Father and the Son.*

Γέρων τις δειλὸς οὐδὲν ἔχων μονογενῆ, γενναῖον ὄντα καὶ τοῦ κυνηγετεῖν ἐφιέμενον, εἶδε τοῦτον ἐν ὕπνῳ ὑπὸ λέοντος²⁰ ἀναλωθέντα. φοβηθεὶς δὲ μή πως ἀληθῆς εἴη ὁ ὄνειρος, οἰκημα κάλλιστον κατεσκεύασεν, ἐν φέτον παῖδα ἐφύλαττεν. ἔζωγράφησε δὲ ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι πρὸς τέρψιν τοῦ οὐιοῦ παντοία ζῷα, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ λέων. ὁ δὲ ταῦτα ὄρῶν πλείονα λύπην εἶχεν. καὶ δὴ ποτε πλησίον τοῦ λέοντος²⁵ στὰς εἶπεν· “ὦ κάκιστον θηρίον, διὰ σὲ καὶ τὸν ψευδῆ ὄνειρον τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς τῇδε τῇ οἰκίᾳ κατεκλείσθην.”

καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπέβαλε τῷ τοίχῳ τὴν χεῖρα, ἐκτυφλῶσαι τὸν λέοντα ἐθέλων. τοῦ δὲ δακτύλου σκόλοπι τραυματίσθεντος καὶ πυρετοῦ ἐπιγενομένου, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἀπέθανεν. ὁ δὲ λέων καὶ οὗτως ἀνεῖλε τὸν παῖδα, τῷ τοῦ 5 πατρὸς σοφίσματι οὐδὲν ὡφεληθέντα.

8. *The Lion and the Dolphin.*

Λέων ἐν τῷ αἰγιαλῷ πλανώμενος, ὡς εἶδε δελφῖνα διὰ τῆς θαλάττης νέοντα, εἰς συμμαχίαν παρεκάλεσε, λέγων ὅτι δεῖ φίλους καὶ βοηθοὺς ἀλλήλοις γενέσθαι· “σὺ μὲν γὰρ τῶν θαλαττίων ζώων, ἐγὼ δὲ τῶν χερσαίων εἰμὶ βασιλεὺς.” 10 τοῦ δὲ ἀσμένου ὄμολογήσαντος, ὁ λέων μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον, πρὸς ταῦρον ἄγριον μαχόμενος, τὸν δελφῖνα εἰς βοήθειαν παρεκάλει· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος βουλόμενος ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς θαλάττης οὐκ ἥδυνατο, ἥτιάτο αὐτὸν ὁ λέων ὡς προδότην. ὁ δὲ ὑπολαβὼν εἶπεν, “ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐμοὶ μέμφου, 15 μᾶλλον δὲ τῇ φύσει, ἥτις με θαλαττίαν ποιήσασα τῆς γῆς οὐκ ἔφη ἐπιβῆναι.”

THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS

Theophrastus was born in Lesbos and in early life came to Athens, where he gained a great reputation as a writer and a teacher of philosophy. The date of his birth is uncertain; he died, an old man, in 287 B.C. Of his numerous works most have been lost; the best known of those that survive is a collection of thirty "characters", from which the following extracts are taken. These sketches are of great interest, because they illustrate the Athenian notion of the Boor, the Officious Man, &c., by telling us the things that such persons might be expected to do; and they are full of details about commonplace life and talk that cannot be found in any formal history.

9. *The Flatterer.*

‘Ο κόλαξ μετ’ ἄλλου τινὸς πορευόμενος φιλεῖ εἰπεῖν· “ὅρᾶς ώς ἀποβλέπουσι πρὸς σὲ οἱ ἄνθρωποι; σοὶ δὲ μόνῳ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τοῦτο γίγνεται. εὐδοκίμεις χθὲς ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ· πλεόνων γάρ ἡ τριάκοντα ἀνθρώπων παρόντων καὶ τίς εἴη ὁ βέλτιστος σκοπούντων, πάντες ὡμολόγουν σὲ 5 εἶναι βέλτιστον.” λέγοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τι, ὁ κόλαξ κελεύει τοὺς ἄλλους σιγᾶν, καὶ ἐπαινεῖ αὐτὸν ἀκούοντα, καὶ ὥθει τὸ ἴμάτιον εἰς τὸ στόμα, σκώψαντος αὐτοῦ, ώς οὐδυνάμενος κατέχειν τὸν γέλωτα· καὶ τοὺς ἀπαντῶντας ἐπιστῆναι κελεύει, ἔως ἂν αὐτὸς παρέλθῃ. καὶ τοῖς παιδίοις μῆλα δίδων 10 σιν, ὄρῶντος αὐτοῦ, καὶ φιλήσας λέγει, “χρηστοῦ πατρὸς νεόττια.” καὶ ἐστιώμενος ἐπαινεῖ τὸν οἶνον, καὶ λαβών τι ἀπὸ τῆς τραπέζης φησίν, “ώς χρηστόν ἐστι τοῦτο.” καὶ λέγει τὴν οἰκίαν εἶναι καλλίστην, καὶ τὴν εἰκόνα ὁμοίαν.

10. *The Grumbler.*

‘Ο μεμψίμοιρος, ἀποστείλαντος μερίδα τῶν σιτίων τοῦ 15 φίλου, λέγει πρὸς τὸν φέροντα, “ἐφθόνησέ μοι τοῦ ζωμοῦ καὶ τοῦ οίναρίου, οὐκ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον καλέσας.” καὶ τῷ Διὶ ἀγανακτεῖ, οὐ διότι ὕει, ἀλλὰ διότι ὑστερον. καὶ εὐρὼν ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ βαλλάντιον λέγει, “ἄλλ’ οὐ θησαυρὸν εὑρηκα οὐδέποτε.” καὶ πρὸς τὸν εὐαγγελιζόμενον ὅτι “νιός σοι 20 γέγονεν,” λέγει ὅτι “ἔαν προσθῆς, ‘καὶ τῆς οὐσίας τὸ ἥμισυ ἅπεστιν,’ ἀληθῆ ἐρεῖς.”

11. *The Distrustful Man.*

‘Ο ἀπιστος, ἀποστείλας τὸν παῖδα ὁψωνήσοντα, ἔτερον παῖδα πέμπει πευσόμενον, πόσου ἐπρίατο. καὶ φέρει

αὐτὸς τὸ ἀργύριον, καὶ πολλάκις καθίζων ἀριθμεῖ πόσον ἔστιν. καὶ ἐν κλίνῃ κατακείμενος τὴν γυναῖκα τὴν αὐτοῦ ἑρωτᾷ, εἰ κέκλεικε τὴν κιβωτόν, καὶ εἰ σεσήμανται τὸ κυλιούχιον, καὶ εἰ ὁ μοχλὸς εἰς τὴν θύραν τὴν αὐλείαν
 5 ἐμβέβληται· καὶ ἐὰν ἐκείνη φῆ, οὐχ ἥττον αὐτὸς ἀναστὰς γυμνὸς ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων, καὶ ἀνυπόδητος, τὸν λύχνον ἄψας, ταῦτα πάντα περιτρέχων ἐπισκοπεῖ, καὶ οὕτω μόδις ὅπιουν τυγχάνει. καὶ εἴ τινες ὀφείλουσιν αὐτῷ ἀργύριον,
 μετὰ μαρτύρων ἀπαιτεῖ, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται ἔξαρνεῖσθαι.
 10 καὶ τὸν παῖδα ἀκολουθοῦντα κελεύει ὅπισθεν αὐτοῦ μὴ βαδίζειν, ἀλλ’ ἐμπροσθεν, ἵνα φυλάττῃ αὐτόν, μὴ ἐν τῇ
 ὁδῷ ἀποδρᾶ.

12. *The Newsmaker.*

Ο λογοποιός, ἀπαντήσας τῷ φίλῳ, εὐθὺς μειδιάσας ἑρωτᾷ, “πόθεν σύ;” καὶ “τί λέγεις; ἔχεις περὶ τοῦδε
 15 εἰπεῖν καινόν;” καὶ αὐθις ἑρωτᾷ· “μὴ λέγεταί τι καινότερον; καὶ μὴν ἀγαθά ἔστι τὰ λεγόμενα.” καὶ οὐκ ἔάσας σε ἀποκρίνασθαι, φήσει· “τί λέγεις; οὐδὲν ἀκήκοας; δοκῶ
 μοι καινῶν λόγων σοι ἄγγελος ἔσεσθαι.” καὶ ἔστιν αὐτῷ
 20 στρατιώτης τις, παραγεγονὼς ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς μάχης, ἀφ’ οὐ
 φησιν ἀκηκοέναι τὰ πάντα. διηγεῖται δέ, τοῦτον φάσκων λέγειν, ώς Πολυσπέρχων καὶ ὁ βασιλεὺς μάχη νενίκηκεν,
 καὶ ὁ Κάσανδρος ἔζωγρηται· καὶ ἐὰν εἴπῃ τις αὐτῷ, “σὺ
 25 δὲ ταῦτα πιστεύεις;” φήσει, “τὸ πρᾶγμα περιβόητόν
 ἔστιν ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ πάντες συμφωνοῦσιν· ταῦτὰ γὰρ
 λέγουσι περὶ τῆς μάχης· καὶ πολὺς ὁ ζωμὸς γέγονεν.”
 καὶ “δυστυχὴς Κάσανδρος· ὡς ταλαιπωρος· ἀλλ’ ἴσχυρός
 ποτε ἐγένετο.” καὶ “δεῖ δὲ αὐτόν σε μόνον εἰδέναι.” πᾶσι
 δὲ τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει προσδεδράμηκε λέγων.

13. *The Officious Man.*

Ο περίεργος πλείω οίνον ἀναγκάζει τὸν παῖδα κεράσαι
 ἢ ὅσον δύνανται οἱ παρόντες ἐκπιεῖν. καὶ διείργει τοὺς
 μαχομένους, καὶ οὖς οὐ γιγνώσκει. καὶ ἀτραποῦ ἡγεμών
 ἔστιν, εὗτα οὐ δύναται εύρειν οὐ πορεύεται. καὶ τὸν στρατ-
 ηγὸν προσελθὼν ἐρωτᾷ, πότε μέλλει παρατάττεσθαι τὸν
 στρατιώτας. καὶ προσελθὼν τῷ πατρὶ λέγει, ὅτι ἡ
 μῆτηρ ἥδη καθεύδει ἐν τῷ δωματίῳ. καὶ ἀπαγορεύοντος τοῦ
 ἰατροῦ μὴ δοῦναι οίνον τῷ νοσοῦντι, λέγει βούλεσθαι
 διάπειραν λαμβάνειν τὸν κακῶς ἔχοντα ὠφελῆσαι. καὶ
 γυναικὸς τελευτησάσης, ἐπὶ τὸ μνῆμα ἐπιγράφει τοῦ τε 10
 ἀνδρὸς αὐτῆς καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρὸς καὶ αὐτῆς
 τῆς γυναικὸς τὸ ὄνομα, καὶ ποδαπή ἔστι, καὶ προσεπι-
 γράφει ὅτι οὗτοι πάντες χρηστοὶ ἦσαν. καὶ ὀμνύναι
 μέλλων λέγει πρὸς τοὺς περιεστηκότας, ὅτι “καὶ πρότερον
 πολλάκις ὁμώμοκα.”

15

14. *The Boor.*

Ο ἄγροικος μείζω τοῦ ποδὸς τὰ ὑποδήματα φορεῖ, καὶ
 μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ λαλεῖ. καὶ τοῖς μὲν φίλοις καὶ οἰκείοις
 ἀπιστεῖ, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς αὐτοῦ οἰκέτας διαλέγεται περὶ τῶν
 μεγίστων. καὶ τοῖς παρ' αὐτῷ ἐργαζομένοις μισθωτοῖς ἐν
 ἀγρῷ πάντα τὰ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ εἰρημένα διηγεῖται. καὶ 20
 ἄλλο μὲν οὐδέν, καίπερ ἀπροσδόκητον ὅν, θαυμάζει ἐν
 ταῖς ὁδοῖς, ὅταν δὲ ἴδη βοῦν ἢ ὄνον ἢ τράγον, ἔστηκὼς
 θεωρεῖ. καὶ τὸν κύνα προσκαλεσάμενος, καὶ ἐπιλαβόμενος
 τοῦ ρύγχους, λέγει, “οὗτος φυλάττει τὸ χωρίον καὶ τὴν
 οἰκίαν.” καὶ εἰς ἄστυ καταβαίνων ἐρωτᾷ τὸν ἀπαντῶντα, 25
 πόσου ἦσαν αἱ διφθέραι καὶ τὸ τάριχος· καὶ ἐν βαλανείῳ
 ἄδει· καὶ ἐς τὰ ὑποδήματα ἥλους ἐγκρούει.

THE DIALOGUES OF LUCIAN

Lucian (*Λουκιανός*) was born at Sarmosata, a town on the Euphrates, about A.D. 120. While he was still young, he left home and travelled in Egypt, Italy, Greece, and other countries, making his livelihood by the teaching of rhetoric. After this he settled for some time at Athens, and late in life went to Alexandria, where he had received a valuable appointment. He died about A.D. 200.

He belongs to a period much later than the great age of Greek literature, but he was wonderfully successful in imitating the style and language of the masters of Attic prose. Much of his work has come down to us, and his Dialogues are famous. In the *Timon*, as elsewhere, he ridicules the popular religion of the day, representing the gods as weak and selfish, and agitated by continual fear that men will deprive them of their sacrifices; and he attacks the flatterers and toadies, who prey upon the rich and foolish. We are not expected in the least to sympathize with Timon, who has lost all his money by squandering it on unworthy creatures, and who is quite incapable of using it well when he recovers it.

Timon is not an imaginary character; he was a wealthy Athenian, who lived in the fifth century B.C. He was reduced to poverty by wasting his substance on parasites and flatterers and, disgusted by their ingratitude, went into the country to live a solitary life as a “misanthrope”.

(*A farm near Athens at the foot of Mount Hymettus. Timon is digging, dressed in a labourer's coat of goat-skin. He stops work, and, leaning on his spade, complains of the faithless friends on whom he has spent his wealth, and calls upon Zeus to punish them.*)

15. ΤΙΜΟΝ. Ὡ Ζεῦ, ποῦ νῦν σοὶ ἡ ἀστραπὴ καὶ ἡ βροντή; ἐπεὶ νέος ἔτι ων πολλὰ κατ' ἀδίκων ἐποίεις, καὶ

ὅ κεραυνὸς ἀεὶ ἔνεργος ἦν, ὅμβροις δὲ καὶ σεισμοῖς ἐκόλαζες
αὐτούς· καὶ τοσοῦτοι ἦσαν οἱ ὑετοὶ ὥστε κατακλυσμός τις
μέγιστος καὶ δεινοτάτη δὴ ναυαγία ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος
ἐγένετο, καὶ μόγις ἐν τι κιβώτιον περιεσώθη, προσοκεῖλαν
τῷ Παρνασῷ. νῦν δὲ εἰ ῥάθυμος, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι ἀτιμά- 5
ζουσί σε καὶ τὸν νεῶν συλῶσιν, οὔτε θύοντες ἔτι σοι, οὔτε
τὰ ἀγάλματα στεφανοῦντες· καὶ οὐδὲ μακροῦ, ὡς θεῶν
γενναιότατε, ὥσπερ Κρόνον, ἐκβαλοῦσί σε τῆς ἀρχῆς.
ἀπόβλεπε δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐμά· πολλοὺς γάρ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
πλουσίους ἐκ πενεστάτων ἐποίησα, ἐκχέας τὸν πλοῦτον· 10
ὗτερον δὲ διὰ ταῦτα πένης γενόμενος οὐδὲ γνωρίζομαι
ὑπὸ τούτων διὸ λαβὼν διφθέραν καὶ δίκελλαν ἐργάζομαι
μισθιφορῶν. ἥδη οὖν, ὡς Κρόνου νιέ, ἵσθι ἀνδρεῖος καὶ
νεανικός.

(*Olympus. Zeus, Hermes, and Wealth, who is blind. Zeus, hearing of Timon's misfortunes, determines to enrich him again on account of his former generosity to the gods; and he sends Wealth back to him.*)

16. ZEUS. Τίς οὐτός ἐστιν, ὡς Ἐρμῆ; ὁ βοῶν ἐκ τῆς 15
Ἀττικῆς; σκάπτει δή, οἷμαι, ὑποδίφθερος. λάλος γε
ἄνθρωπός ἐστι καί, ὡς ἔοικε, φιλόσοφος· ἀσελγέστατα
γάρ ἔλεγε καθ' ἡμῶν.

HERMES. Τί φῆς, ὡς πάτερ; ἀγνοεῖς Τίμωνα; οὐτός
ἐστιν ὁ νεόπλουτος, ὃς πολλάκις εἰστία ἡμᾶς καὶ τὰς ὅλας 20
ἐκατόμβας ἔθυε, παρ' ϕ λαμπρῶς εἰώθαμεν ἐορτάζειν τὰ
Διάσια.

ZEUS. Φεῦ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς· ὁ καλὸς ἐκεῖνος, ὁ πλούσιος;
τί παθών τοιοῦτός ἐστιν;

HERMES. Οὗτος, τὸν πλοῦτον ἐκχέας, νῦν γέγονε 25

πένης καὶ γεωργεῖ μισθοφορῶν οἱ δὲ πρότερον φίλοι παρέρχονται οὕτε προσβλέποντες οὕτε τὸ ὄνομα εἰδότες.

17. ZEUS. Τούτῳ οὖν τῷ ἀνδρὶ ἡμᾶς δεῖ βοηθεῖν· εἰ 5 δὲ μή, ὁμοῖα ποιήσομεν τοῖς κόλαξιν, ἐπιλελησμένοι ἀνδρὸς τοσαῦτα μηρία ταύρων τε καὶ αἰγῶν καύσαντος ἡμῖν ἐπὶ τῶν βωμῶν· καὶ ἔτι ἐν ταῖς ρισὶ τὴν τῶν θυμάτων κνῖσαν ἔχω· νῦν δὲ εἰσὶ τοσοῦτοι ἐπίορκοι καὶ ιερόσυλοι ὥστε τιμωρούμενος αὐτὸὺς οὐ σχολὴν ἔχω πρὸς ἄλλα. οἵμως 10 δὲ τὸν Πλοῦτον, ὦ Ἐρμῆ, παραλαβὼν ἄπιθι πρὸς τὸν Τίμωνα· περὶ δὲ τῶν κολάκων σκέψομαι, καὶ δίκην δώσουσιν, ἐπειδὰν τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσω. δύο γὰρ ἀκτῖνας τὰς μεγίστας κατέαξα, βαλὼν ἐπὶ τὸν σοφιστὴν Ἀναξαγόραν, δις ἐπειθε τοὺς φίλους μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεούς. 15 ἀλλ’ ἐκείνου μὲν διήμαρτον, ὁ δὲ κεραυνὸς μόνον οὐ συνετρίβη περὶ τῇ πέτρᾳ.

HERMES. Ἄγε δή, ὦ Πλοῦτε, ἀκολούθει μοι.

WEALTH. Ἄλλ’ ἐγὼ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἀπελθεῖν παρὰ τὸν Τίμωνα, ὦ Ζεῦ.

20 ZEUS. Διὰ τί, ὦ ἄριστε, καὶ ταῦτα ἐμοῦ κελεύσαντος;

WEALTH. Ὁτι οὗτος ἔκχει ἐμὲ πανταχόσε καὶ τοῖς κόλαξι παραδίδωσιν.

ZEUS. Οὐκέτι ταῦτα ποιήσει ὁ Τίμων· ἄλλοτε δὲ ἡγανάκτεις τοῖς πλουσίοις, λέγων κατακεκλείσθαι ὑπ’ αὐτῶν μοχλοῖς καὶ κλειστὸν. ἀλλ’ ἄπιθι, νῦν γὰρ ἔσται σοφώτερος ὁ Τίμων. σὺ δέ, ὦ Ἐρμῆ, κέλευε τοὺς Κύκλωπας πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν ἐκ τῆς Αἴτνης, ὅπως τὸν κεραυνὸν ἐπισκευάσωσιν.

(*Hermes and Wealth start off and find Timon digging, surrounded by Poverty and her bodyguard. She complains bitterly of their interference, and Timon threatens them and bids them begone.*)

18. HERMES. Προΐωμεν, ὥ Πλοῦτε· τί τοῦτο; ὑποσκάζεις; οὐ τυφλὸς μόνον εἶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ χωλός;

WEALTH. Οὐκ ἀεὶ τοῦτο, ὥ Ἐρμῆ, ἀλλ' ὅπόταν μὲν ἀπίστη παρά τινα, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός, βραδύς εἴμι καὶ χωλὸς ἀμφοτέροις τοῖς ποσίν· ὅπόταν δὲ ἀπαλλάττεσθαι δέῃ, πτηνός τέ εἴμι καὶ τῶν ὄνείρων ὡκύτερος. ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ φύσιος οὗτός ἐστι καθάπερ σιδήρου πρὸς λίθον;

HERMES. 'Ο Τίμων σκάπτει ὄρεινὸν γῆδιον· καὶ ἡ Πενία πάρεστι καὶ ὁ Πόνος καὶ ἡ Σοφία καὶ ἡ Ἀνδρεία.

POVERTY. Ποῖ τοῦτον ἄγεις, ὥ Ἐρμῆ; 10

HERMES. Πρὸς τοῦτον τὸν Τίμωνα ἐπέμφθημεν ὑπὸ τοῦ Διός.

POVERTY. Νῦν ὁ Πλοῦτος ἐπέμφθη πρὸς Τίμωνα; δν διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς παραλαβοῦσα, μετὰ τῆς Σοφίας καὶ τοῦ Πόνου ἐποίησα γενναῖον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλοῦ 15 ἄξιον. ἄπειμι· ὑμεῖς δέ, ὥ Πόνε καὶ Σοφία καὶ οἱ λοιποί, ἀκολουθεῖτέ μοι. οὗτος δὲ τάχα εἰσεται ἀπολιπὼν ἀγαθὴν συνεργὸν καὶ διδάσκαλον τῶν ἀρίστων· συνὼν γὰρ ἐμοὶ ὑγιεινὸς μὲν ἦν τὸ σῶμα, ἐρωμένος δὲ τὴν γυνώμην, ἀνδρὸς βίον ζῶν καὶ τὰ περιττὰ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ποιούμενος. 20

19. HERMES. Ἀπέρχονται· ἡμεῖς δὲ προσέλθωμεν.

TIMON. Τίνες ἔστε, ὥ κατάρατοι; ἡ τί βουλόμενοι δεῦρο ἤκετε, ἄνδρα ἐργάτην καὶ μισθοφόρον ἐνοχλήσοντες; ἀλλ' οὐ χαίροντες ἄπιτε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς βαλῶ λίθοις.

HERMES. Μηδαμῶς, ὥ Τίμων, μὴ βάλῃς· οὐ γὰρ 25

ἀνθρώπους βαλεῖς· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ μὲν Ἐρμῆς εἰμι, οὗτος δὲ ὁ
Πλοῦτος· ἔπειμψε δὲ ὁ Ζεύς, ἀκούσας τῶν σῶν εὐχῶν.

TIMON. Καὶ ὑμεῖς οἱμώξεσθε, καίπερ θεοὶ ὅντες·
πάντας γὰρ καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους μισῶ. τοῦτον δὲ
5 τὸν τυφλὸν ἐπιτρίψω τῇ δικέλλῃ.

WEALTH. Ἀπίωμεν, ὦ Ἐρμῆ· δοκεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἀνθρωπός
μαινεσθαι.

HERMES. Μηδὲν τοιοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ὦ Τίμων, ἀλλὰ
προτείνας τὰς χεῖρας, λάμβανε τὴν ἀγαθὴν τύχην καὶ
10 δέχου τὸν Πλοῦτον.

TIMON. Οὐδὲν ὑμῶν δέομαι· ἵκανὸς ἐμοὶ πλοῦτός ἐστιν
ἡ δίκελλα· εὐδαιμονέστατος γάρ εἰμι, μηδενός μοι πλη-
σιάζοντος. νῦν δὲ ἡ Πενία ἐμοί ἐστι φιλτάτη. ἄπιθι
οὖν, ὦ Ἐρμῆ, τὸν Πλοῦτον ἀπάγων.

(Finally Timon agrees to receive Wealth. He digs up a
treasure, which his former ungrateful friends soon scent out.
They return with professions of devotion, which Timon takes
for what they are worth.)

15 **20. HERMES.** Σὺ μέν, ὦ Τίμων, σκάπτε σὺ δέ, ὦ
Πλοῦτε, τὸν θησαυρὸν κάλει· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑπὲρ τὴν Αἴτνην
εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀναπτήσομαι.

TIMON. Πειστέον, ὦ Ἐρμῆ, καὶ αὐθις πλουτητέον.

(Exit HERMES, flying.)

WEALTH. Ό μὲν ἀπελήλυθεν, ὡς δοκεῖ· τεκμαίρομαι
20 γὰρ τῇ εἰρεσίᾳ τῶν πτερῶν· σὺ δὲ αὐτοῦ περίμενε·
ἀπελθὼν γὰρ ἀναπέμψω σοι τὸν θησαυρόν, δὸν ἐν τῇ γῇ
καταλιπών ἐκέλευσα μὴ ἔξιέναι, εἰ μὴ ἐμοῦ ἀκούσειε
βοήσαντος. (WEALTH withdraws apart.)

ΤΙΜΟΝ. Ἀγε δή, ωδίκελλα, νῦν ἐμοὶ βοήθει. ωδὲ Ζεῦ, πόθεν χρυσίον τοσοῦτον; ωδὲ Μίδα καὶ Κροῖσε καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, οὐδὲν ἡτε πρὸς Τίμωνα καὶ τὸν Τίμωνος πλοῦτον, ωδὲ γε οὐδὲ ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς ἐστιν ἵσος. ωδίκελλα καὶ φιλτάτη διφθέρα, υμᾶς μὲν τῷ δ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, αὐτὸς δέ, πύργον οἰκοδομησάμενος ὑπὲρ τοῦ θησαυροῦ, μόνος ἐνδαιτήσομαι, καὶ τάφον ἀποθανὼν αὐτοῦ ἔξω. μόνος γάρ εἰς τὸ λοιπὸν πλουτήσω, καὶ τὸ ὄνομα ἔσται ἐμοὶ ὁ Μισάνθρωπος. ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτό ἐστι; πανταχόθεν συνθέουσιν ἄνθρωποι, ὁσφραινόμενοι τοῦ 10 χρυσίου.

(Enter FLATTERERS; first GNATHONIDES, soon followed by PHILIADES, and a little later by DEMEAS.)

21. Τίς ὁ πρῶτος αὐτῶν οὗτός ἐστι; Γναθωνίδης ὁ κόλαξ, ὁ πρώην ἔρανον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὄρεξας, πίθους ὅλους παρ' ἐμοὶ πολλάκις καταπιών. ἀλλ' εὐ γε ἐποίησεν ἀφικόμενος οἰμώξεται γάρ πρῶτος. 15

GNATHONIDES (*piously*). Οὐκ ἔγω ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἀμελήσουσι Τίμωνος ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οἱ θεοί; χαῖρε, Τίμων.

TIMON. Καὶ σύ γε χαῖρε, ωδ Γναθωνίδη, ἄμα δὲ δέχου τοῦτο.

20

GNATHONIDES. Τί τοῦτο; παίεις, ωδ Τίμων; ιού, ιού.

TIMON. Ἐτι μένεις;

GNATHONIDES. Ἀπειμι· σὺ δὲ οὐ χαιρήσεις οὕτως ἐμὲ παίσας.

TIMON. Τίς οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ προσιών; Φιλιάδης, κολά- 25 κων πάντων ὁ κάκιστος, ὃς ἀγρὸν καὶ δύο τάλαντα παρ' ἐμοῦ ἔλαβεν, ὁμόσας κάλλιστόν με ἀοιδὸν εἶναι καὶ τῶν

κύκνων φόδικώτερον, πρώην δέ, ώς εἶδε με ἐπικουρίας δεόμενον, πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν.

PHILIADES (*virtuously*). Φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας, ὡς Γναθωνίδης νῦν Τίμωνα γνωρίζεις; νῦν φίλος αὐτῷ καὶ διμιπότης εἰλ; (*to TIMON*) χαῖρε, ὡς δέσποτα· ἔγώ, τάλαντόν σοι κομίζων, καθ’ ὅδὸν ἥκουστα ώς πλούσιος γεγένησαι· τοὺς δὲ κόλακας τούτους φυλάττεσθαι δεῖ, κοράκων οὐδὲν διαφέροντας.

TIMON. Καὶ σὺ χαῖρε, ὡς Φιλιάδη· ἀλλὰ πρόσιθι, καὶ 10 σὲ φιλοφρονήσομαι τῇ δικέλλῃ.

PHILIADES. Οἵμοι, κατέαγα τὴν κεφαλήν.

22. DEMEAS (*enthusiastically*). Χαῖρε, ὡς Τίμων· πάλαι σὲ θαυμάζω τε καὶ φιλῶ, καὶ νῦν τὸν υἱὸν ἐβουλόμην ἀγαγεῖν παρὰ σέ, ὃν ἐπὶ τῷ σῷ ὄνόματι Τίμωνα ὀνόμακα.

15 TIMON. Πῶς, ὡς Δημέα, ὃς οὐδὲ γεγάμηκας;

DEMEAS. Ἀλλὰ γαμῶ, καὶ τὸν παῖδα τὸν γενησόμενον —ἄρρην γάρ ἔσται—Τίμωνα ἥδη καλῶ.

TIMON. Οὐκ οἶδα εἰ γαμεῖς ἔτι, τοσαύτας παρ’ ἐμοῦ πληγὰς λαμβάνων.

20 DEMEAS. Οἵμοι, τί τοῦτο; τυραννίδι ἐπιχειρεῖς, καὶ τύπτεις τοὺς ἐλευθέρους, καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐνέπρησας. ἀλλὰ δώσεις ἐν τάχει τὴν δίκην.

TIMON. Ἀλλὰ τί τοῦτο; πολλοὶ συνθέουσιν. ἐπὶ ταύτην οὖν τὴν πέτραν ἀναβάσ, τὴν μὲν δίκελλαν ὀλίγον 25 ἀναπαύσω—ἄλις γάρ πεπόνηκεν—αὐτὸς δὲ πλείστοις λίθοις πόρρωθεν βαλῶ προσιόντας.

FLATTERERS. Μὴ βάλλε, ὡς Τίμων· ἄπιμεν γάρ.

TIMON. Ἀλλ’ οὐ χαίροντές γε ὑμεῖς οὐδὲ ἄνευ τραυμάτων.
(*Exeunt FLATTERERS, pelted.*)

THE HISTORY OF HERODOTUS

Herodotus was born at Halicarnassus, a Greek town of Caria in Asia Minor. The date of his birth is commonly given as 484 B.C., but it may have been rather earlier. In any case, his boyhood belongs to the great period of the war between Greece and Persia, of which he became the historian. He travelled much, possibly for the purposes of business, but more probably to get information for his history, and he visited Babylon, Egypt, Cyrene, the Greek islands, and many other places. The Persian Empire was well administered, and travel was not difficult within its limits. He lived for some time at Thurii, a Greek town in southern Italy, and at Athens, and he died at one of these places. The year of his death seems to have been before 420 B.C. Nothing more definite can be said.

Herodotus chose for his subject the two famous attacks of Persia on Greece, the first being the invasion in the reign of Darius, which was repelled at Marathon, 490 B.C., followed ten years later by the gigantic expedition of Xerxes, defeated at Salamis. His work is divided into nine books, and about half of it is a narrative of events that precede and lead up to the great encounter, such as the foundation of the Persian Empire by Cyrus, the Persian conquest of Lydia, the conquest of Egypt by Cambyses, son of Cyrus, which suggests an account of the history and antiquities of the country, and the unsuccessful revolt of the Greek cities in Asia Minor against Persian rule, commonly called the Ionic revolt, which was the immediate occasion of the outbreak of war between Persia and the European Greeks. The books are full of digressions attached to the main narrative, and many interesting and amusing stories are contained in them.

Herodotus wrote in the dialect of Greek that is called Ionic, but the following extracts are given in Attic to harmonize with the rest of the book.

How Arion was saved by the Dolphin.

23. Ἐπεὶ Περίανδρος ὁ Κυψέλου ἐτυράννευε Κορίνθου,
θαῦμά τι μέγιστον ἐγένετο ὁ γὰρ Ἀρίων, κιθαρῳδὸς ὡν
τῶν τότε ἄριστος, ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἔξηνέχθη ἐπὶ Ταίναρον
διὰ τοῦ πελάγους. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ἀρίων, ὡς λέγουσιν οἱ
5 Κορίνθιοι, πολὺν ἥδη χρόνον παρὰ Περιάνδρῳ διατρίβων,
ἐπεθύμησε πλεῦσαι ἐς Ἰταλίαν ἐργασάμενος δὲ ἐκεῖ
χρήματα μέγαλα, ἥθελεν ὅπίσω ἐς Κόρινθον ἀφικέσθαι·
όριμόmenos δὲ ἐκ Τάραντος, ἐμισθώσατο πλοῖον ἀνδρῶν
Κορινθίων, τούτοις γὰρ μάλιστα ἐπίστενεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν
10 ἐν τῷ πελάγει ἐπεβούλευον, τὸν Ἀρίονα ἐκβαλόντες, ἔχειν
τὰ χρήματα, ὁ δὲ αἰσθόμενος ἡξίωσεν αὐτοὺς τὰ μὲν
χρήματα λαβεῖν, ψυχῆς δὲ φείσασθαι.

24. Ως δὲ οὐκ ἐπείσθησαν, ἐν μεγίστῃ δὴ ἀπορίᾳ ὡν,
ἥτησεν, ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς οὕτω δοκοίη, ἐᾶν αὐτὸν στάντα ἐν
15 τοῖς ἑδωλίοις ἄστα· ἄστα δὲ ὑπέσχετο ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
ἐκπηδήσειν. καὶ ἡδόμενοι μὲν οἱ ναῦται, εἰ μέλλοιεν ἀκού-
σεσθαι τοῦ ἀρίστου πάντων ἀοιδοῦ, ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
πρύμνης ἐς μέσην ναῦν· ὁ δέ, ἐνδὺς πάσαν τὴν σκευὴν καὶ
λαβὼν τὴν κιθάραν, νόμον τινὰ κάλλιστον διεξῆλθεν.
20 τελευτῶντος δὲ τοῦ νόμου, ἔρριψεν ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν
έαυτόν, ὡς ὑπέσχετο. οἱ μὲν οὖν ναῦται ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς
Κόρινθον τὸν δὲ Ἀρίονα δελφὶς ὑπολαβὼν ἔξηνεγκεν ἐπὶ¹
Ταίναρον.

25. Ἀποβὰς δὲ ἐχώρησεν ἐς Κόρινθον σὺν τῇ σκευῇ, καὶ
25 ἀφικόμενος ἔξήγγειλε πᾶν τὸ γεγονός. Περίανδρος δέ,
ἀπιστῶν τῷ λόγῳ, Ἀρίονα μὲν ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχεν· ὡς δὲ
ἀφίκοντο οἱ ναῦται, κληθέντας ἡρώτησεν ὅπου εἴη ἐν τῷ
παρόντι ὁ Ἀρίων. καὶ φασκόντων ἐκείνων ὡς εἴη τε σῶς

ἐν Ἰταλίᾳ, καὶ εὖ πράσσοντα καταλίποιεν ἐν Τάραντι, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπεφάνη αὐτοῖς ὁ Ἀρίων, πᾶσαν τὴν σκευὴν φορῶν, ἦν ἔχων ἔξεπήδησεν. οἱ δὲ ἐλεγχόμενοι ὡμολόγησαν τὸ πρᾶγμα. ταῦτα οὖν λέγουσιν οἱ Κορίνθιοι· καὶ Ἀρίονός ἐστιν ἀνάθημα χαλκοῦ οὐ μέγα ἐν Ταινάρῳ, 5 ἐπὶ δελφῖνος ἐπών ἄνθρωπος.

(I. 23, 24.)

How Rhampsinitus, King of Egypt, rewarded the thief.

26. The Treasure Chamber.

Τῷ δὲ Ῥαμψινίτῳ ἦν τοσοῦτος πλοῦτος ὅσος οὐδενὶ τῶν μετ' αὐτὸν βασιλέων βουλόμενος δὲ ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ οἴκημα λίθινον φυτοδομήσατο. ὁ δὲ οἰκοδόμος τοιάδε ἐμηχανᾶτο· τῶν λίθων παρεσκευάσατο ἕνα ὥστε 10 ἔξαιρετὸν εἶναι ἐκ τοῦ τοίχου ράδίως καὶ ὑφ' ἐνὸς ἀνδρός. ὡς δὲ ἐπετελέσθη τὸ οἴκημα, ὁ μὲν βασιλεὺς ἐθησάυρισε τὰ χρήματα ἐν αὐτῷ· χρόνου δὲ περιόντος, ὁ οἰκοδόμος μέλλων ἀποθανεῖσθαι ἐκάλεσε τοὺς παῖδας, οὓς δύο εἶχε, καὶ ἔλεξεν οὕτως μεμηχανῆσθαι τὸ οἴκημα, ὥστε ἔξειναι αὐτοῖς 15 τὰ χρήματα ράδίως ἀφαιρεῖν. σαφῶς δὲ αὐτοῖς πάντα ἔξηγήσατο, καὶ ἔδωκε τὰ μέτρα τοῦ λίθου, λέγων ὡς ταῦτα διαφυλάσσοντες ταμίαι τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἔσονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ παῖδες, ἐλθόντες πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια νυκτὸς καὶ εὐρόντες τὸν λίθον, πολλὰ τῶν χρημάτων 20 ἔλαβον.

27. The Trap.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀνοίξας τὸ οἴκημα, ἐθαύμασεν ἴδων τῶν χρημάτων καταδεῖ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἡπόρει δὲ δοντινα δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, τὰ γὰρ σύμαντρα ἦν σῶa. ἐπεὶ

δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ δὶς καὶ τρὶς ἀνοίξαντι ἀεὶ ἐλάσσω τὰ χρήματα
ἔφαινετο, οἱ γὰρ κλέπται ἀφαιροῦντες διετέλουν, ἐποίησε
τάδε· πάγας ἔστησε περὶ τὰ ἀγγεῖα, ἐν οἷς ἐνῆν τὰ
χρήματα. τῶν δὲ φωρῶν ἀφικομένων, καὶ εἰσελθόντος τοῦ
5 ἑτέρου αὐτῶν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀγγεῖον προσῆλθεν, εὐθέως τῇ
πάγῃ ἐνείχετο· ἵδων δὲ ἐν ὅσῃ ἀπορίᾳ ἦν, παρακαλέσας
τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐκέλευσεν ὡς τάχιστα ἀποτεμεῖν τὴν κεφαλήν,
ὅπως μὴ γνωρισθεὶς αὐτὸς συναπολέσῃ καὶ ἐκεῖνον. ὁ δὲ
ἵδων τὰ γενόμενα ἐποίησε τοῦτο, καὶ τὸν λίθον ἀνορθώσας
10 ἀπῆι ἐπ' οἴκου, φέρων τὴν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ κεφαλήν.

28. *The Thief's device.*

'Ημέρας δὲ γενομένης, εἰσελθὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς εἰς τὸ
οἴκημα μάλιστα ἡπόρει, ὄρῶν τὸ μὲν σῶμα τοῦ φωρὸς ἐν
τῇ πάγῃ ἄνευ τῆς κεφαλῆς ὅν, τὸ δὲ οἴκημα οὔτε εἴσοδον
οὔτε ἕκδυσιν οὐδεμίαν ἔχον. τέλος δὲ τὸν τοῦ φωρὸς
15 νεκρὸν κατὰ τοῦ τείχους κατεκρέμασε, φύλακας δὲ κατα-
στήσας ἐκέλευσε συλλαβόντας ἄγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅντινα
δακρύοντα ἴδοιεν. ἡ δὲ τῶν φωρῶν μήτηρ, ἰδοῦσα τὸν
νεκρὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα, εἶπε τῷ περιόντι παιδὶ ὅτι, εἰ μὴ τὸ
σῶμα κομίσειν, ἐλθοῦσα πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα πάντα δηλώσει.
20 ὡς δὲ πολλὰ λέγων οὐκ ἔπειθεν αὐτήν, τέλος παρασκευα-
σάμενος ὅνους καὶ ἀσκοὺς οἴνου πλήρεις, ἥλασεν αὐτοὺς
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. ἵδων δὲ τοὺς τὸν νεκρὸν φυλάσσοντας,
ἀσκῶν τινῶν ποδεῶνας ἔλυσεν. ρέοντος δὲ τοῦ οἴνου, ἐβόα
τε καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἔκοπτεν, ὡς ἀπορῶν ὅτι χρὴ δρᾶν.
25 οἱ δὲ φύλακες, ἰδόντες πολὺν ρέοντα τὸν οἶνον, συνέτρεχον
ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν ἀγγεῖα ἔχοντες, καὶ ὡς πλεῖστον συγκομίζειν
ἐπειρῶντο.

29. *Its success.*

Ο δέ πρωτον μὲν ὄργὴν προσποιούμενος ἐλοιδόρει πάντας, ἔπειτα παραμυθουμένων αὐτὸν τῶν φυλάκων καὶ σκωπτόντων καὶ ἐς γέλωτα προαγόντων, τοὺς μὲν ὄνους ἔξηλασεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἀσκὸν ἔνα αὐτοῖς ἐπέδωκε, καὶ ὕστερον ἄλλον πολὺν οὖν οἶνον πιόντες οἱ φύλακες τέλος 5 ἐμεθύσθησαν, ὥστε ὑπνῳ κρατηθέντες κατακοιμηθῆναι. ἐνταῦθα δή, σκοτεινῆς οὕσης τῆς νυκτός, λύσας τὸ σῶμα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, καὶ ξυρήσας τὰς δεξιὰς τῶν φυλάκων παρειὰς ἐπὶ λύμη, ἤλασε τοὺς ὄνους ἐπ' οἴκου, ἔχων τὸν γεκρόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς ταῦτα ἐπύθετο, τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τόλμην 10 τοῦ ἀνθρώπου θαυμάσας, κήρυκας ἐς πάσας τὰς πόλεις διέπεμπεν, ἀδειάν τε καὶ δῶρα μεγάλα ὑπισχνούμενος ἐλθόντι ἐς δψιν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ. ὁ δὲ φὼρ πιστεύσας ἦλθε πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ μάλα ἐτιμᾶτο ὑπὸ πάντων· ἐνόμιζε γὰρ ὁ Ἱραμψίνιτος τοὺς μὲν Αἰγυπτίους σοφίᾳ περιεῖναι τῶν 15 ἄλλων ἀνθρώπων, ἐκεῖνον δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

(II. 121.)

30. *How Hippocleides danced away his marriage.*

Κλεισθένει, τῷ Σικυῶνος τυράννῳ, ἐγένετο θυγάτηρ, Ἀγαρίστη ὄνόματι, ἣν μάλιστα ἐφίλει. ταύτην ἡθέλησεν, Ἐλλήνων πάντων ἔξευρὼν τὸν ἄριστον, τούτῳ γυναικα προσθεῖναι. πολλῶν δὲ μνηστήρων ἐς Σικυῶνα ἀφικο- 20 μένων, Ἰπποκλείδης Ἀθηναῖος τῶν πάντων μάλιστα ἤρεσκεν αὐτῷ, ὡς ἀνδρείᾳ τε καὶ γένει προέχων. καὶ θύσας βοῦς ἑκατὸν ὁ Κλεισθένης εὐώχει τοὺς μνηστῆρας· δειπνήσαντες δὲ διελέγοντο περὶ μουσικῆς. τότε δὴ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης, ἔτυχε γὰρ οἶνον πιὼν οὐκ ὀλίγον, ἐκέλευσε τὸν 25 αὐλητὴν αὐλῆσαι· τοῦ δὲ αὐλητοῦ πειθομένου, ὠρχήσατο.

ο 2.

καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν αὐτῷ καλῶς ὄρχεῖσθαι, ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης ταῦτα ὄρῶν ἡγανάκτει. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ὁ Ἰπποκλείδης ἐκέλευσε τοὺς δούλους τράπεζαν εἰσφέρειν, εἰτε λιθούσης δὲ τῆς τραπέζης, πολλὰ σχημάτια ὠρχήσατο, τέλος δέ, τὴν δ κεφαλὴν ἐρείσας ἐπὶ τὴν τράπεζαν, τοῖς σκέλεσιν ἔχειρονύμησεν. ὁ δὲ Κλεισθένης, καίπερ χαλεπῶς φέρων τὴν ὅρχησιν, τέως μὲν ἐσίγα· ώς δὲ εἶδε τοῖς σκέλεσιν χειρονομήσαντα, οὐκέτι αὐτὸν κατέχειν δυνάμενος, εἰπεν, “ἀπωρχήσω τὸν γάμον.” ὁ δὲ Ἰπποκλείδης ἀπεκρίνατο,
10 “οὐ φροντὶς Ἰπποκλείδῃ.”

(VI. 129.)

How Cambyses killed Apis, the sacred bull of Egypt.

Cambyses, King of Persia, after conquering Egypt (525 B.C.), made an expedition against the Ethiopians. It ended in a disastrous failure, and he had just returned to Memphis, having lost a considerable part of his army from hunger in the desert.

31. Ἀφιγμένου δὲ Καμβύσου ἐς Μέμφιν, ἐφάνη τοῖς Αἰγυπτίοις ὁ Ἄπις, ὃν οἱ Ἑλληνες Ἐπαφον καλοῦσιν. ἐπιφανοῦς δὲ τούτου γενομένου, αὐτίκα οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐσθῆτα ἐφόρουν τὴν καλλίστην, θύοντες καὶ εὐωχούμενοι.
15 ιδὼν δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ποιοῦντας ὁ Καμβύσης, καὶ οἰόμενος οὕτως ἥδεσθαι ὅτι αὐτὸς κακῶς ἐπραξε, τοὺς ἐπιτρόπους τῆς Μέμφεως ἐκάλεσεν· καὶ ἀφικομένους ἥρετο διότι πρότερον μέν, ὅντος αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐποίουν τοιοῦτο οὐδὲν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, τότε δὲ ποιοῦσιν, ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς
20 πάρεστι τῆς στρατιᾶς πλῆθος τι ἀποβαλών. οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο ώς θεὸς ἐφάνη, διὰ χρόνου πολλοῦ εἰωθὼς ἐπιφαίνεσθαι, καὶ ώς, ὅταν φανῇ, τότε πάντες οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι χαίροντες ἐορτάζουσιν. ταῦτα οὖν ἀκούσας ὁ Καμβύσης

ἔφη ψεύδεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ὡς ψευδομένους θανάτῳ ἔζημι-
ωσεν. ἀποκτείνας δὲ τούτους, μετεπέμψατο τοὺς ἱερέας,
λέγοντας δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ ἐκέλευσεν ἐπάγειν τὸν Ἀπιν.

32. Ὡς δὲ ἦγαγον τὸν Ἀπιν οἱ ἱερεῖς, ὁ Καμβύσης,
σπασάμενος τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον, παίει τὸν μηρὸν τοῦ βοός· 5
γελάσας δὲ εἶπε πρὸς αὐτούς, “ὦ κακαὶ κεφαλαί, τοιοῦτοι
θεοὶ γίγνονται, ἔναιμοί τε καὶ σαρκώδεις ὄντες καὶ σιδηρίοις
τρωτοί; ἄξιος μὲν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἐστὶν οὗτος ὁ θεός.
ἄταρ ὑμεῖς γε οὐ χαίροντες ἐπ' ἐμοὶ γελάσεσθε.” ταῦτα
εἰπών, τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκέλευσε τοὺς μὲν ἱερέας μαστί- 10
γῶσαι, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ὃν ἀν λάβωσιν ἑορτάζοντα
ἀποκτείνειν. ὁ δὲ Ἀπις, πεπληγμένος τὸν μηρὸν ἔθινεν
ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ κατακείμενος, καὶ τελευτήσαντα ἐκ τοῦ τραύ-
ματος ἔθαψαν οἱ ἱερεῖς. Καμβύσης δέ, ὡς λέγουσιν
Αἰγύπτιοι, αὐτίκα διὰ τοῦτο τὸ ἀδίκημα ἐμάνη, οὐδὲ 15
πρότερον τὰς φρένας ὕγιαινων.

(III. 27-30.)

How Croesus lost his kingdom.

The answers of the Oracle.

33. Κροῖσος, ὁ τῶν Λυδῶν βασιλεύς, καταστρεψάμενος
τοὺς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἕλληνας, διενοεῖτο πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας
πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι. ἔπειμψεν οὖν ἐς τὸ ἐν Δελφοῖς
χρηστήριον Λυδῶν τινας δῶρα κάλλιστα φέροντας· 20
τούτῳ γὰρ πάντων μάλιστα ἐπίστευεν. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ
ἐχρῶντο τῷ θεῷ, εἰ δεῖ Κροῖσον, τὸν Λυδῶν βασιλέα,
τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν, καὶ εἴ τινα στρατὸν ἀνδρῶν
προσθέσθαι σύμμαχον. οἱ μὲν ταῦτα ἐπηρώτων, ἡ δὲ

Πυθία ἀπεκρίνατο προλέγουσα ὅτι, ἦν τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύση Κροῖσος, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν καταλύσει. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους συνεβούλευεν αὐτῷ φίλους προσθέσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπύθετο ὁ Κροῖσος, ὑπερήσθη 5 τε τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ ἄνδρας ἄλλους ἐς τὸ χρηστήριον ἔπεμψε σὺν πολλῷ ἀργυρίῳ ἐπερωτήσοντας, εἰ πολυχρόνιός οἱ ἔσται ἡ μοναρχία.

34. Χρωμένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς τότε δὴ φεύγειν, “ὅταν ἡμίονος βασιλεὺς Μῆδοισι γένηται.” τούτῳ οὖν 10 τῷ χρησμῷ καὶ μᾶλλον ἡ πρότερον ἥσθη, ἐλπίζων ἡμίονον οὕποτε ἀντὶ ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύσειν Μῆδων, καὶ οἰόμενος οὕτε αὐτὸς οὕτε τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους παύσεσθαι ποτε τῆς ἀρχῆς. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πυθόμενος τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους 15 ὅντας τῶν Ἑλλήνων δυνατωτάτους, ἔπεμψεν ἐς Σπάρτην ἀγγέλους δῶρά τε φέροντας καὶ δεησομένους συμμαχίας. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἔλεγον, “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Κροῖσος ὁ Λυδῶν τε καὶ ἄλλων ἔθνων βασιλεύς, κελεύσαντος τοῦ θεοῦ τοὺς 20 Ἕλληνας φίλους προσθέσθαι, ὑμᾶς κατὰ τὸ χρηστήριον προσκαλεῖται, φίλος ἔθέλων γενέσθαι ἄνευ δόλου καὶ ἀπάτης.” οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀκηκοότες καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ 25 χρηστήριον, ἥσθησάν τε τῇ ἀφίξει τῶν Λυδῶν καὶ ἐποιήσαντο ὄρκια περὶ συμμαχίας.

35. Croesus invades the Persian dominions.

Ταύτη οὖν τῇ συμμαχίᾳ καὶ τῷ χρηστηρίῳ πιστεύων, Κροῖσος ἐποιεῖτο στρατείαν ἐς τὴν Καππαδοκίαν, 25 ἐλπίσας καθαιρήσειν Κῦρον τε καὶ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν δύναμιν. ἐστράτευε δέ, οὐ μόνον γῆν προσκτήσασθαι βουλόμενος ἀλλὰ καὶ δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγους. Ἀστυάγη γάρ, ὅντα Κροίσου μὲν γαμβρόν, Μῆδων δὲ

βασιλέα, καταστρεψάμενος Κῦρος εἶχε τὴν μοναρχίαν. πορευόμενος οὖν ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀλυν ποταμόν, ὃς τῆς Λυδικῆς ἀρχῆς ἦν ὅρος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτον διαβὰς ἀφίκετο ἐς τὴν Πτερίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύετο, φθείρων τοὺς ἄγρους· καὶ εἶλε τὴν τῶν Πτερίων πόλιν καὶ ἡνδραπόδισεν. ^ε Κῦρος δέ, ἀγείρας τὸν στρατὸν ἀντεστρατοπεδεύσατο αὐτῷ· καὶ μάχης καρτερᾶς γενομένης, τέλος οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες διέστησαν, νυκτὸς ἐπελθούσης.

36. Cyrus follows Croesus to Sardis.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν οὗτοι ἡγωνίσαντο· Κροῖσος δέ, ὡς τῇ ὑστεραιάᾳ οὐκ ἐπήει ὁ Κῦρος, ἀπῆλαυνεν ἐς τὰς Σάρδεις, ἐν 10 νῷ ἔχων, παρακαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ στρατίαν συλλέξας, τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἡσυχάζειν, ἅμα δὲ τῷ ἥρι στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας. καὶ τὸν παρόντα στρατόν, ὃς ἦν ξενικός, διεσκέδασεν· οὐ γὰρ ἐφοβεῖτο μή ποτε ὁ Κῦρος, οὕτω παραπλησίως ἀγωνισάμενος, ἐπείγοιτο 15 ἐπὶ Σάρδεις. Κῦρος δέ, μαθὼν ὅτι Κροῖσος μέλλοι διασκεδᾶν τὸν στρατόν, ὡς τάχιστα ἥλθεν ἐς τὴν Λυδίαν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἄγγελος Κροίσῳ ἐφάνη. ἐνταῦθα Κροῖσος, ἐς ἀπορίαν πολλὴν ἀφιγμένος, ὡς παρὰ δόξαν ἐγένετο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ὅμως τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐξῆγεν ἐς μάχην. ἦν δὲ τότε 20 ἔθνος οὐδὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἀνδρειότερον τοῦ Λυδίου· καὶ ἐμάχοντο ἀφ' ἵππων, δόρατά τε ἐφόρουν μεγάλα, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν ἵππεύειν ἀγαθοί.

37. Croesus leads out his troops from Sardis and is defeated.

'Ο δὲ Κῦρος, ὡς εἶδε τοὺς Λυδοὺς ἐς μάχην τασσομένους ἐν πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ τε καὶ ψιλῷ, φοβούμενος τὴν 25 ἵππον ἐποίησε τοιόνδε. ὅσαι τῷ στρατῷ τῷ αὐτοῦ

εἴποντο σκευοφόροι κάμηλοι, ταύτας πάσας συλλέξας, καὶ ἀφελὼν τὰ σκεύη, ἄνδρας ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀνεβίβασεν· ἐκέλευσε δὲ προιέναι πρὸς τὴν Κροίσου ἵππον, τὸν δὲ πεζὸν στρατὸν ἔπεσθαι ταῖς καμήλοις· ὅπισθε δὲ ἐπέταξε δ τὴν πᾶσαν ἵππον. τοῦτο δὲ ἐμηχανήσατο, ἵνα τῷ Κροίσῳ ἄχρηστον εἴη τὸ ἵππικόν. κάμηλον γὰρ ἵππος φοβεῖται, οὐδὲ ἀνέχεται οὔτε αὐτὴν ὥρων οὔτε τὴν ὁσμὴν ὁσφραινόμενος. ὡς δὲ συνῆσαν ἐς τὴν μάχην καὶ ὥσφροντο τῶν καμήλων οἱ ἵπποι, ὅπίσω ἀνέστρεφον. οὐ μέντοι οἱ 10 γε Λυδοὶ ἐντεῦθεν δειλοὶ ἦσαν, ἀλλά, ὡς ἔμαθον τὸ γιγνόμενον, καταπηδήσαντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, πεζοὶ τοῖς Πέρσαις συνέβαλλον. χρόνῳ δέ, πολλῶν πεσόντων, ἐτράποντο οἱ Λυδοί· καὶ φυγόντες ἐς Σάρδεις ἐποιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν.

38. Capture of Sardis.

15 Σάρδεις δὲ ἑάλωσαν ὁδε· ἐπειδὴ τετάρτη καὶ δεκάτη ἡμέρα ἐγένετο πολιορκούμενψ Κροίσῳ, Κῦρος τοῖς στρατιώταις ὑπέσχετο τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους δῶρα δώσειν· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ προσέβαινον τῷ τείχει, ὅπου ἐπίμαχον μάλιστα ἐδόκει εἶναι τὸ χωρίον, φυλακῆς 20 δὲ ἴσχυρᾶς καθεστηκούσας, ἀνεχώρησαν ἄπρακτοι. ἀνὴρ δέ τις, Ὑδροιάδης ὀνόματι, ἐπειράτο προσβαίνειν οὐπέρ οὐδεὶς ἐτέτακτο φύλαξ· ἀποτόμου γὰρ οὕσης ταύτῃ καὶ ἀμάχου τῆς ἀκροπόλεως, οὐκ ἐφοβοῦντο οἱ Λυδοὶ μὴ πολεμίων τις ἐπέλθοι. ἵδων δὲ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῶν Λυδῶν 25 τινα ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως καταβάντα ἐπὶ κυνῆν ἄνωθεν κατακυλισθεῖσαν καὶ ἀναλαβόντα, διενοεῖτο καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῆναι. τότε δὴ αὐτός τε ἀνέβη καὶ ἄλλοι μετ' αὐτόν. πολλῶν δὲ προσβάντων, οὕτω Σάρδεις ἑάλωσαν.

39. *Croesus is saved by his dumb son.*

Πορθουμένης δὲ τῆς πόλεως, Περσῶν τις ἴδων τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἀγνοῶν δστις εἶη, ἦει ἐπ' αὐτὸν ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. καὶ Κροῖσος μέν, τῇ παρούσῃ συμφορᾷ νικώμενος, ἥσυχος ἔμενεν. ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ πάις, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐπιεικής, ἄφωνος δέ. οὗτος οὖν, ἔτυχε γὰρ οὐ πόρρω καθήμενος, ὡς εἶδεν δὲ πιόντα τὸν Πέρσην, ὑπὸ δέοντος ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνὴν, λέγων, “ὦ ἄνθρωπε, μὴ κτείνε Κροῖσον.” καὶ τοῦτο μὲν πρῶτον ἐφθέγξατο· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἐφώνει τὸν πάντα χρόνον τοῦ βίου. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι τάς τε Σάρδεις ἔσχον, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Κροῖσον ἔζωγρησαν, ἅρξαντα ἔτη τεσταρεσκαίδεκα. 10 λαβόντες δὲ αὐτὸν ἡγαγον παρὰ Κῦρον. ὁ δέ, συννήσας πυρὰν μεγάλην, ἀνεβίβασεν ἐπ' αὐτὴν τὸν Κροῖσόν τε ἐν πέδαις δεδεμένον καὶ δἰς ἐπτὰ Λυδῶν σὺν αὐτῷ παῖδας, ἐθέλων ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ἀκροθίνια καθαγίσαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἢ καὶ εὐχὴν ἐπιτελέσαι.

15

40. *Croesus and the warning of Solon.*

Ο μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἐποίει· ὁ δὲ Κροῖσος, ἐστὼς ἐπὶ τῇ πυρᾷ, ἐμνήσθη τοῦ ὑπὸ Σόλωνος εἰρημένου, δτι οὐδείς ἔστι τῶν ζώντων ὅλβιος. τοῦτο δὲ μνημονεύων, ἀνεστέναξε καὶ τρὶς ὡνόμασεν Σόλωνα. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἀκούσας ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἐρμηνέας ἐπερωτῆσαι τὸν Κροῖσον διότι τοῦτον 20 ἐπικαλοῖτο. οἱ δὲ προσελθόντες ἐπηρώτων. Κροῖσος οὖν τέως μὲν σιγὴν εἶχεν ἐρωτώμενος· τέλος δέ, ὡς ἡναγκάζετο, εἶπεν, “ἢλθέ ποτε ὁ Σόλων, Ἀθηναῖος ὡν, καὶ θεασάμενος τὸν ἐμὸν ὅλβον κατεφρόνησεν· καὶ πάντα ἀποβέβηκεν ὕσπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐς 25 ἐμὲ λέγων ἢ ἐς πάντας τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς δοκοῦντας ὅλβίους εἶναι.”

41. *The miraculous escape of Croesus.*

Ο μὲν Κροῖσος ταῦτα ἔξηγήσατο· τῆς δὲ πυρᾶς
 ἥδη ἡμένης, ἐκάιετο τὰ ἔσχατα. καὶ ὁ Κύρος ἀκούσας
 ταῦτα μετέγνω τε τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐκέλευσε τὸν παρόντας
 σθεννύαι ὡς τάχιστα τὸ πῦρ, καὶ καταβιβάζειν Κροῖσόν
 δ τε καὶ τὸν μετ' αὐτοῦ· οἱ δέ, καίπερ πειρώμενοι, οὐ
 δυνατοὶ ἦσαν ἔτι τοῦ πυρὸς ἐπικρατῆσαι. ἐνταῦθα
 Κροῖσος, μαθὼν τὴν Κύρου μετάγνωσιν, ὡς ἔώρα πάντας
 μὲν τὸν ἄνδρας σθεννύντας τὸ πῦρ, δυναμένους δὲ οὐκέτι
 καταλαβεῖν, τὸν Ἀπόλλωνα ἐπεκαλέσατο παραστῆναι
 10 καὶ σῶσαι αὐτὸν ἐκ τοῦ παρόντος κακοῦ. ἐκ δὲ αἰθρίας
 συνέδραμεν ἔξαιφνης νέφη, καὶ χειμῶν σὺν πολλῷ ὕδατι
 ἐπέπεσεν, ὥστε κατασβεσθῆναι τὴν πυράν.

42. *Croesus on Peace and War.*

Οὕτω γνοὺς ὁ Κύρος ὡς εἴη ὁ Κροῖσος καὶ θεοφιλὸς
 καὶ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, κατεβίβασεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς καὶ
 15 ἥρετο τάδε· “Κροῖσε, τίς σε ἀνθρώπων ἔπεισεν, ἐπὶ γῆν
 τὴν ἐμὴν ἐπιστρατεύσαντα, πολέμιον ἀντὶ φίλου ἐμοὶ
 γενέσθαι;” ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ βασιλεῦ, αἵτιος τούτων ἐγένετο
 ὁ Ἑλλήνων θεός, ἐπάρας ἐμὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιστρατεύειν.
 οὐδεὶς γάρ οὕτως ἀνόητός ἐστιν ὥστε πόλεμον πρὸ εἰρήνης
 20 αἰρεῖσθαι· ἐν μὲν γὰρ τῇ εἰρήνῃ οἱ παῖδες τοὺς πατέρας
 θάπτουσιν, ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ οἱ πατέρες τοὺς παῖδας.”
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κύρος ἐθαύμαζε τὸν Κροῖσον καὶ ἐφίλει·
 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἔχαρισατο αὐτῷ καὶ ὑπέσχετο, διτὶ
 ἀν βούληται, ἐπιτελέσαι.

43. *Croesus reproaches the Oracle for misleading him.*

25 Ο δὲ εἶπεν, “ὦ δέσποτα, μάλιστα ἐμοὶ χαριεῖ
 ἔάσας, πρὸς τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς θεὸν πέμψαντα τάσδε τὰς

πέδας, ἐρωτήσαι εἰ νόμος ἔστιν αὐτῷ τοὺς εῦ ποιοῦντας ἔξαπατάν.” ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Κύρου διότι μέμφοιτο τῷ θεῷ, Κροῖσος τούς τε χρησμοὺς ἔξηγήσατο καὶ τὰ δῶρα ἃ αὐτὸς ἔπειμψεν “τούτοις γὰρ τοῖς μαντείοις,” ἔφη, “ἐπαρθείς, τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπεστράτευσα. ἔξεστω οὖν δικαιοῦσι ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ ὀνειδίσαι.” Κύρος δὲ γελάσας εἶπε, “καὶ τούτου τεύχει παρ' ἐμοῦ, Κροῖσε, καὶ ἄλλου παντός, οὐδὲ ἀνέκαστοτε δέη.” ὡς δὲ ἤκουε ταῦτα ὁ Κροῖσος, τῶν Λυδῶν τινας ἔπειμψεν ἐς Δελφοὺς καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, τὰς πέδας δεικνύντας, ἐρωτᾶν τὸν θεὸν εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται τοῖς μαντείοις πείσας Κροῖσον ἐπιστρατεύειν τοῖς Πέρσαις, ὡς καταπαύσοντα τὴν Κύρου δύναμιν.

The Oracle on its defence.

44. Ἀφικομένοις δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς τοῖς Λυδοῖς, ὡς τὰς πέδας ἔδειξαν καὶ ἥγγειλαν τὰ ὑπὸ Κροῖσου ἐντεταλμένα, ἡ Πυθία εἶπε τάδε· “τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος ἀδύνατόν εἶστιν ἀποφυγεῖν καὶ θεῷ. Κροῖσος δὲ τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας δίκην ἔδωκεν, ὃς ἀπέκτεινε τὸν δεσπότην καὶ ἔσχε τὴν ἐκείνου τιμὴν ἀδίκως. προθυμούμενος δὲ Λοξίας, ὅπως ἐπὶ τῶν παίδων τῶν Κροῖσου γένοιτο τὸ Σάρδεων πάθος, καὶ μὴ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κροῖσου, οὐχ οἵος τε ἦν παραγαγεῖν τὰς μοίρας. ὅσον δὲ ἐνέδωκαν, ἔχαρίσατο αὐτῷ. τρία γὰρ ἔτη ἀνεβάλετο τὴν Σάρδεων ἄλωσιν. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καιόμενον ἔσωσεν. πάντων γὰρ πειρωμένων κατασβέσαι τὴν πυράν, μόνος ὡφέλησεν αὐτὸν ὁ θεός, χειμῶνα ἐν εὐδίᾳ ποιήσας.

25

45. Καὶ περὶ τοῦ μαντείου οὐκ ὁρθῶς Κροῖσος μέμφεται αὐτῷ. προηγόρευε γὰρ ὁ Λοξίας, ἐὰν τοῖς Πέρσαις

ἐπιστρατεύη, μεγάλην ἀρχὴν αὐτὸν καταλύσειν. ἔδει δέ, εἰ μέλλοι εὖ βουλεύεσθαι, ἀγγέλους αὐθις πέμψαντα ἐπέρεσθαι, πότερον τὴν αὐτοῦ ή τὴν Κύρου λέγει ἀρχῆν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐ συνῆκε τοὺς λόγους, οὐδὲ ἐπήρετο, αὐτὸς αἴτιος δέ ἐγένετο. καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἡμίονου ἂν εἶπε Λοξίας, οὐδὲ ταῦτα συνῆκεν. ἦν γὰρ δὴ Κύρος οὗτος ὁ ἡμίονος, γονέων οὐχ ὁμοφύλων παῖς ὅν, μητρὸς μὲν ἀμείνονος, πατρὸς δὲ ὑποδεεστέρουν. ἥτις μὲν γὰρ ἦν Μῆδης καὶ Ἀστυάγος θυγάτηρ, τοῦ Μῆδων βασιλέως, ὁ δὲ Πέρσης ἦν καὶ 10 ἐκείνων ὑπήκοος. σύμμικτος οὖν ἐστιν αὐτῷ ἡ γενεὰ οὐχ ἥστον ἥ τοις ἡμίονοις.” ταῦτα μὲν οἱ Λυδοὶ ἀπήγγειλαν τῷ Κροίσῳ, ὁ δὲ ἀκούσας ἔμαθεν ὅτι αὐτοῦ εἴη ἡ ἀμαρτία καὶ οὐ τοῦ θεοῦ.

(I. 53-91.)

How Athens triumphed at Marathon.

Darius, King of Persia, determined to take vengeance on the Athenians and Eretrians for helping the Ionic cities in their revolt against him and for burning Sardis, the capital of Lydia. In 492 B.C. he sent Mardonius with a great fleet and army against Greece, but the fleet was wrecked off the dangerous promontory of Mount Athos, and a large part of the army was lost in Thrace. Darius at once ordered preparations to be made for another expedition, and meanwhile he dispatched heralds to the states of Greece, demanding earth and water as tokens of submission. Many of them complied with the demand, but some refused, notably Sparta and Athens. In 490 B.C. the new force was sent under Datis and Artaphernes with special orders to take Athens and Eretria, and was defeated by the Athenians at Marathon. It will be noticed that in this battle, one of the most famous in history, the number of Athenians slain was only one hundred and ninety-two.

46. *Darius sends a second expedition against Greece.*

Ο δὲ Δαρεῖος, βουλόμενος καταστρέψασθαι τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας γῆν τε καὶ ὕδωρ, Μαρδόνιον μὲν παραλύει τῆς στρατηγίας, ἄλλους δὲ στρατηγοὺς ἀποδεῖξας, Δάτιν τε καὶ Ἀρταφέρνη, ἀπέστειλεν ἐπ' Ἐρέτριαν καὶ Ἀθήνας· ἐκέλευσε δὲ ἀνδραποδίσαντας ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἄγειν ἑαυτοῦ εἰς δψιν τὰ ἀνδράποδα· τοὺς γὰρ Ἀθηναίους καὶ τοὺς Ἐρετρίεας μάλιστα ἐμίσει, ὡς τοῖς Ἰωσιν ἐν τῇ ἀποστάσει βοηθήσαντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὗτοι πορευόμενοι παρὰ βασιλέως ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· καὶ παρε- 10 γένετο ὁ ναυτικὸς πᾶς στρατός. εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐπλεον ἔξακοσίαις τριήρεσιν εἰς τὴν Ἰωνίαν καὶ ἐντεῦθεν διὰ τοῦ Ἰκαρίου πελάγους, δείσαντες μάλιστα, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τὸν περίπλουν τοῦ Ἀθω, ὅτι τῷ προτέρῳ ἔτει αἱ τῶν Περσῶν νῆες ἐκεῖ διεφθάρησαν.

15

47. *Datis spares the sacred island.*

Ἐν ᾧ δὲ οὗτοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν, οἱ Δήλιοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὴν Δῆλον, φέροντο φεύγοντες εἰς Τῆνον. τῆς δὲ τῶν Περσῶν στρατιᾶς καταπλεούσης, ὁ Δάτις οὐκ εἴα τὰς ναῦς πρὸς τὴν νῆσον προσορμίζεσθαι· αὐτὸς δέ, πυθόμενος ἴνα ἥσαν οἱ Δήλιοι, πέμπων κήρυκα εἶπεν αὐτοῖς τάδε· 20 “ἄνδρες ἱεροί, τί φεύγοντες οἴχεσθε, νομίζοντες ἐμὲ πολέμιον εἶναι; δοκεῖ γὰρ ἐμοί, ὃσπερ καὶ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλε, μήτε ταύτην τὴν χώραν, ἐν ᾧ οἱ δύο θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, ἀδικεῖν μήτε τοὺς οἰκήτορας αὐτῆς. νῦν οὖν ἄπιτε ἐπὶ τὰ ὑμέτερα καὶ τὴν νῆσον νέμεσθε.” ταῦτα οὖν 25 ἐπικηρυκευσάμενος τοῖς Δήλιοις, Δάτις ἐπλει σὺν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐρέτριαν· προσβολῆς δὲ γενομένης

καρτερᾶς πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος, ἔπιπτον ἐφ' ἕξ ἡμέρας πολλοὶ μὲν ἀμφοτέρων, τῇ δὲ ἐβδόμῃ Εὐφορβός τε καὶ Φίλαγρος, ἄνδρες τῶν Ἐρετριέων δόκιμοι, προδιδόασι τὴν πόλιν τοῖς Πέρσαις.

48. *The Persians come to Marathon. The Athenians ask for help at Sparta.*

5 Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας οἱ Πέρσαι πλεύσαντες κατέσχον τὰς ναῦς κατὰ Μαραθώνα τῆς Ἀττικῆς· Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ὡς ἐπύθοντο, ἐβοήθουν καὶ αὐτοὶ εἰς τὸν Μαραθώνα. ἔτι δὲ ὅντες ἐν τῇ πόλει οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀποπέμπουσιν εἰς Σπάρτην κήρυκα Φειδιππίδην, τάχιστον ὅντα ἡμεροδρόμον.
 10 οὗτος, πεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν, δευτεράοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἦν ἐν Σπάρτῃ, ἀφικόμενος δὲ πρὸς τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐλεγε τάδε· “ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ἀθηναῖοι ὑμῶν δέονται βοηθῆσαι καὶ μὴ περιιδεῖν πόλιν ἀρχαιοτάτην ἐν τοῖς
 15 Ἑλλησι διαφθειρομένην ὑπ' ἄνδρῶν βαρβάρων. καὶ γὰρ Ερέτρια νῦν ἡνδραπόδισται, καὶ πόλει ἀξιολόγῳ ἡ Ἑλλὰς γέγονεν ἀσθενεστέρα.” ὁ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀπήγγειλεν· τοῖς δὲ ἐδόκει μὲν βοηθεῖν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἀδύνατα δὲ ἦν ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα ποιεῖν ταῦτα· κατὰ γὰρ τὸν νόμον ἔδει τὴν πανσέληνον περιμένειν.

49. *The vote of the Polemarch.*

20 Τοῖς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἐγίγνοντο δίχα αἱ γνῶμαι· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐκ εἴων μάχεσθαι, φάσκοντες αὐτοὶ μὲν ὀλίγοι εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ Μήδους πολὺ πλείονας, οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευον εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν τοῖς πολεμίοις ὡς τάχιστα· ἐν οἷς ἦν ὁ Μιλτιάδης. τότε δὲ πολέμαρχος ἦν Καλλίμαχος,
 25 ισόψηφος ὥν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἐλθὼν ὁ Μιλτιάδης ἐλεγε τάδε· “ἔξεστί σοι νῦν, Καλλίμαχε, ἢ

καταδουλῶσαι Ἀθῆνας, ἡ ἐλευθέρας ποιήσαντα μνημόσυνα κάλλιστα τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις παραδοῦναι. νῦν γὰρ δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς κίνδυνον ἥκουσι μέγιστον. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐνδῶσι τοῖς Μήδοις, τὰ ἔσχατα πείσονται, παραδεδομένοι Ἰππίᾳ, ἦν δὲ περιγένηται ἡ πόλις, πρώτη τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων 5 γενήσεται.” ταῦτα λέγων ὁ Μιλτιάδης πείθει τὸν Καλλίμαχον· προσγενομένης δὲ τοῦ πολεμάρχου τῆς γνώμης, ἐδόκει μάχεσθαι.

50. *Miltiades draws up the Athenians for battle at Marathon.*

‘Ως δὲ εἰς Μιλτιάδην περιῆλθεν ἡ πρυτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐτάσσοντο ὅδε οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ 10 κέρως ἡγεῖτο ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος· ὁ γὰρ νόμος ἦν τότε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὸν πολέμαρχον ἔχειν κέρας τὸ δεξιόν. καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐτάσσοντο ἐφεξῆς αἱ φυλαί, ἔχόμεναι ἀλλήλων, τελευταῖοι δὲ εἶχον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας οἱ Πλαταιῆς· οὗτοι γάρ, εὐεργετηθέντες πάλαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, 15 ἐπεὶ ἐπίεζον αὐτοὺς οἱ Θηβαῖοι, παρῆσαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ βοηθοῦντες πανδημεῖ. τότε δέ, τασσομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν Μαραθῶνι, ἐγίγνετο τοιόνδε τι. ἐπεὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἔξισοῦτο τῷ Μηδικῷ στρατοπέδῳ, τὸ μὲν αὐτοῦ μέσον ἐγίγνετο ἐπ’ ἀσπίδων ὄλίγων, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἀσθενέστατον 20 ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἵσχυρὸν ἦν πλήθει. οὕτως οὖν ἐτάχθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

51. *The charge of the Athenians.*

‘Ως δὲ τὰ σφάγια ἐγίγνετο καλά, ἐνταῦθα δρόμῳ ἴεντο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους· ἥσαν δὲ ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ στάδιοι οὐκ ἐλάσσονες ἢ ὀκτώ. οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι, ὁρῶντες δρόμῳ ἐπιόντας, 25 παρεσκευάζοντο ως δεξόμενοι, μαίνεσθαι τε τοὺς Ἀθη-

ναίους ἐνόμιζον καὶ ἐπ' ὅλεθρον φέρεσθαι· ἥσθάνοντο γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὄντας ὀλίγους καὶ δρόμῳ ἐπειγομένους, οὕτε ἵππου ὑπαρχούσης αὐτοῖς οὔτε τοξοτῶν. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ βάρβαροι εἴκαζον Ἀθηναῖοι δέ, ἐπεὶ ἀθρόοι προσέμιξαν τοῖς βαρ-
5 βάροις, ἐμάχοντο ἀξίως λόγου. πρῶτοι μὲν γὰρ Ἑλλήνων πάντων δρόμῳ ἐπὶ πολεμίους ἔχρησαντο, πρῶτοι δὲ ἡνέσχοντο ἐσθῆτά τε Μηδικὴν ὁρῶντες καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ταύτην φοροῦντας πρότερον δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἑλλησι καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τῶν Μήδων φοβερόν.

52. *Victory of the Athenians.*

10 Μάχης δὲ ἐν τῷ Μαραθῶνι πολὺν ἥδη χρόνον γιγνο-
μένης, τὸ μὲν μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐνίκων οἱ βάρβαροι,
ἐν φ Πέρσαι τε αὐτοὶ καὶ Σάκαι ἐτάχθησαν, καὶ ρήξαντες
ἔδικον εἰς τὴν μεσόγαιαν τὸ δὲ κέρας ἐκάτερον ἐνίκων
Ἀθηναῖοι τε καὶ Πλαταιῆς. νικῶντες δέ, τοὺς μὲν
15 τετραμμένους τῶν βαρβάρων φεύγειν εἶων, τοῖς δὲ τὸ
μέσον ρήξασιν ἐμάχοντο, συναγαγόντες τὰ κέρα ἀμφότερα,
καὶ ἐνίκων Ἀθηναῖοι. φεύγουσι δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις εἴποντο
κόπτοντες ἔως, ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν ἀφικόμενοι, πῦρ τε
ἥτουν καὶ ἐπελαμβάνοντο τῶν νεῶν. καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ
20 μάχῃ ὁ πολέμαρχος Καλλίμαχος διαφθείρεται, ἀνὴρ
γενόμενος ἀγαθός, ἀπέθανε δὲ εἰς τῶν στρατηγῶν Στη-
σίλαος, καὶ Κυναίγειρος ὁ Εὐφορίωνος ἐπιλαβόμενος τῶν
ἀφλάστων νεώς, τὴν χεῖρα ἀποκοπεὶς πελέκει, πίπτει.

53. *The attempt to surprise Athens.*

Ἐπτὰ μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἐπεκράτησαν τρόπῳ τοιούτῳ
25 Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς δὲ λοιπαῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνακρουσάμενοι,
καὶ ἀναλιθόντες τὰ ἐξ Ἐρετρίας ἀνδράποδα ἐκ τῆς νήσου
ἐν ἥ ἔλιπον αὐτά, περιέπλεον Σούνιον, βουλόμενοι φθῆναι

τοὺς Ἀθηναίους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι. τῶν γὰρ ἐν Ἀθήναις τινὲς ἀνέδειξαν ἐκ τῶν ὄρῶν ἀσπίδα, ἵνα τοῦτο τὸ σημεῖον ἴδοντες ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐπέλθοιεν τῇ πόλει. οὐτοι μὲν δὴ περιέπλεον Σούνιον. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς τάχιστα ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ἔφθασαν ἀφικόμενοι πρὶν τοὺς βαρβάρους 5 ἥκειν, καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν τῷ Ἡρακλείῳ. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ὁρμισάμενοι κατὰ Φάληρον, τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ἐπίνειον τότε τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὡς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς ἀπὸ Μαραθῶνος ἥκοντας, ἀπέπλεον ὅπίσω εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. ἐν δὲ ταύτῃ τῇ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχῃ ἀπέθανον τῶν βαρβάρων 10 ἔξακισχίλιοι καὶ τετρακόσιοι ἄνδρες. Ἀθηναίων δὲ ἑκατὸν ἐνεγκούτα καὶ δύο.

(VI. 94-117.)

THE HISTORY OF THUCYDIDES

Thucydides (*Θουκυδίδης*), the great Athenian historian, is said to have been born 471 B.C. We know that he survived the end of the Peloponnesian War, 404 B.C., and he must have died not long afterwards. He was a rich man, owning gold mines in Thrace, and seems to have been little engaged in public affairs; but he was in command of a squadron of seven ships at the island of Thasos, when Amphipolis was taken by the Lacedaemonian general, Brasidas; and he was banished for twenty years on a charge of failing in his duty to relieve the place.

The subject of the history is the war between Athens and Sparta, the two foremost states of Greece, supported by their respective allies. That war appeared to Thucydides, as he tells us, and no doubt to his contemporaries also, more important than any that had come before it; but it cannot have for us the interest that we feel in the great shock of East and West

described by Herodotus. The reputation of his history is due to the unsurpassed brilliancy of the narrative, and in some degree to the fact that he had peculiar opportunities for knowing the truth about both sides, and on the whole wrote with remarkable judgment and impartiality.

The Peloponnesian War lasted from 431 to 404 B.C., and the narrative of Thucydides, divided into eight books, covers the period from the outbreak till 411. Sparta was supported by most of the states of the Peloponnesus and by some outside it, especially by the league of the Boeotian cities under Thebes; it is important to remember that one of these cities, Plataea, had allied itself with Athens. The chief support of Athens came from the islands and coast towns of the Aegean. Thus at the beginning of the war Sparta was stronger on land, but Athens had a much better fleet and greater resources in money.

The first set of extracts contains the story of the treachery of the Spartan general, Pausanias, who had won a great reputation by commanding the Greek forces against the Persians at the battle of Plataea, 479 B.C.; it is introduced by Thucydides into his first book, which deals with events preceding the outbreak of the war. The second set describes the unsuccessful attempt of the Thebans to surprise Plataea, 431 B.C., before war had formally begun, followed by the siege, the escape of part of the garrison, and the reduction of the town. The third set is concerned with the notable Athenian success in capturing the island of Sphacteria, 425 B.C.

The Story of Pausanias.

54. *Pausanias, after reducing Cyprus and Byzantium, is recalled to answer accusations made against him at home.*

Παυσανίας ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἐκ Λακεδαιμονος στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἐλλήνων ἔχεπέμφθη μετ' εἴκοσι νεῶν συνέπλεον δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων

πλῆθος· καὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐς Κύπρον καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πολλὰ κατεστρέψαντο, καὶ Βυζάντιον, ὃ εἶχον Μῆδοι, ὕστερον ἔξεπολιόρκησαν. ηδὴ δὲ βιαίου ὅντος αὐτοῦ, οἵ τε ἄλλοι "Ελληνες ἥχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ" Ιωνες καὶ ὅστις ἀπὸ βασιλέως νεωστὶ ἡλευθέρωντο· φοιτῶντές τε πρὸς τοὺς δ' Ἀθηναίους ἥξίουν αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι καὶ Παυσανίᾳ μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μετεπέμποντο Παυσανίαν· καὶ γὰρ ἀδικίαν πολλὴν κατηγόρουν αὐτοῦ οἱ "Ελληνες, καὶ τυραννίδος ἐφαίνετο μίμησις ἡ στρατηγία.

10

55. *Being acquitted, he goes out privately to the Hellespont and begins an intrigue with Xerxes, King of Persia.*

"Ως δὲ ἀπελύθη τῶν κατηγοριῶν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὐκέτι ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄρχοντα, ιδίᾳ δὲ αὐτὸς τριήρη λαβὼν ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἐλλήσποντον, τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ύπὲρ τῶν Ἐλλήνων πολεμήσων, τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ βασιλεῖ χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, ἐφιέμενος τῆς Ἐλληνικῆς ἀρχῆς. Βυζάντιον γὰρ ἐλὼν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κύπρου ἀναχώρησιν, Μήδους τινὰς καὶ βασιλέως προσήκοντας καὶ συγγενεῖς, οἵ ἑάλωσαν ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀποπέμπει βασιλεῖ κρύφα τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων. ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα μετὰ Γούγγλου τοῦ Ἐρετρίεως, φέρε ἐπέτρεψε τό τε Βυζάντιον καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους. ἔπειμψε δὲ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν τὸν Γόγγυλον φέροντα αὐτῷ· ἐνεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς ὕστερον ἀνευρέθη.

56. *Letter of Pausanias to Xerxes.*

"Παυσανίας ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Σπάρτης τούσδε τέ σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος ἀποπέμπει, δορὶ ἐλών, καὶ γυνώμην ποιοῦμαι, εἰ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, θυγατέρα τε τὴν σὴν γῆμαι

D 2

καὶ σοι Σπάρτην τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα ὑποχείριον ποιῆσαι. δυνατὸς δὲ δοκῶ εἶναι ταῦτα πρᾶξαι μετὰ σοῦ βουλευόμενος. εἰ οὖν τί σε τούτων ἀρέσκει, πέμπε αὖδρα πιστὸν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, δι’ οὐ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους δ ποιησόμεθα.” τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου, Ξέρξης δὲ ησθῇ τε τῇ ἐπιστολῇ καὶ ἀποστέλλει Ἀρτάβαζον ἐπὶ θάλασσαν, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν παρὰ Παυσανίαν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τάχιστα διαπέμψαι. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διέπεμψεν· ἀντεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε.

57. *Reply of Xerxes. Its effect upon Pausanias.*

10 “Ωδε λέγει βασιλεὺς Ξέρξης Παυσανίᾳ. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἔνεκα, οὓς μοι πέραν τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἔσωσας, κεῖται σοι εὐεργεσία ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ ἐσαεὶ ἀνάγραπτος, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἀπὸ σοῦ ἀρέσκομαι. καὶ σε μήτε νῦξ μήτε ἡμέρα ἐπισχέτω, ἀλλὰ μετ’ Ἀρτα-
15 βάζου ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ, ὃν σοι ἔπειμψα, πράσσε θαρσῶν καὶ τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τὰ σά, ὅπῃ κάλλιστα καὶ ἀριστα ἔξει ἀμφοτέροις.” ταῦτα τὰ γράμματα λαβὼν ὁ Παυσανίας, ὃν καὶ πρότερον ἐν μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι διὰ τὴν Πλαταιάσιν ἡγεμονίαν, πολλῷ τότε μᾶλλον ἐσεμνύνετο· καὶ οὐκέτι
20 ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ καθεστηκότι τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν, ἀλλὰ σκευὰς Μηδικὰς ἐνδυόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἔχει, καὶ διὰ τῆς Θράκης πορευόμενον αὐτὸν Μῆδοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ἐδορυφόρουν· δυσπρόσοδόν τε αὐτὸν παρεῖχεν, ὥστε μηδένα δύνασθαι προστέναι.

58. *He is recalled a second time.*

25 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὸ πρῶτον δι’ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀνεκάλεσαν αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ δεύτερον ἐκπλεύσας τοιαῦτα ἐφαίνετο ποιῶν, οὐκέτι ἐπέσχον οἱ ἔφοροι, ἀλλὰ

πέμψαντες κήρυκα καὶ σκυτάλην ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ κήρυκος ἀναχωρῆσαι. ὁ δὲ βουλόμενος ὡς ἥκιστα ὑποπτος εἶναι καὶ πιστεύων χρήμασι διαλύσειν τὴν διαβολὴν ἀνεχώρει τὸ δεύτερον ἐς Σπάρτην. καὶ φανερὸν μὲν εἶχον οὐδὲν οἱ ἔφοροι σημεῖον τῆς προδοσίας, ὑποψίαν δὲ πολλὴν παρεῖχε τῇ τε παρανομίᾳ καὶ ζηλώσει τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν τρίποδά ποτε τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς, ὃν ἀνέθεσαν οἱ "Ελληνες ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροθίνιον, ἐπεγράψατο αὐτὸς ἴδιᾳ τὸ ἐλεγεῖον τόδε·

'Ἐλλήνων ἀρχηγός, ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὢλεσε Μήδων,
Παυσανίας Φοίβῳ μνῆμ' ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

59. *Proof of treachery.*

Τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγεῖον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔξεκόλαψαν εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίποδος, καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὄνομαστὶ τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι, συγκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον, ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα. τοῦ μέντοι Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ τοῦτο ἐδόκει 15 εἶναι, ἐπινθάνοντο δὲ καὶ τοῖς Εἰδώταις ὑπισχνεῖσθαι αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρωσιν καὶ πολιτείαν, ἦν συνεπαναστῶσιν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὡς ἡξίωσαν ἄνευ ἀναμφισβητήτων τεκμηρίων ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην συλλαβεῖν, πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, ὁ μέλλων τὰς τελευταίας βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὰς 20 πρὸς Ἀρτάβαζον κομιεῖν μηνυτὴς γίγνεται· ἐνθυμηθεὶς γὰρ ὅτι οὐδεὶς πω τῶν πρὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἀγγέλων πάλιν ἀφίκετο, λύει τὰς ἐπιστολάς, ἐν αἷς εὑρεν ἐγγεγραμμένον ὅτι δεῖ τὸν φέροντα ἀποκτεῖναι.

60. *Death of Pausanias.*

Τότε δὲ οἱ ἔφοροι, δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα, ὡς 25 βεβαίως ἡδη εἰδότες, ἐν τῇ πόλει Παυσανίαν συλλαβεῖν

έβούλοντο· ο δέ, ώς ένὸς μὲν τῶν ἐφόρων τὸ πρόσωπον προσιόντος εἶδεν, ὑπόπτης γίγνεται, ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς ἔχώρησε δρόμῳ καὶ προκατέφυγεν· ἦν γὰρ ἐγγὺς τὸ τέμενος. καὶ ἐσ οἴκημα οὐ μέγα, οὐ δὲ τοῦ ἱεροῦ, ἐσελθὼν ἡσύχαζεν· οἱ δὲ ὅστερον ἀφικόμενοι τοῦ τε οἰκήματος τὸν ὄροφον ἀφεῖλον καὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπώκοδόμησαν, προσκαθεζόμενοί τε ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ. καὶ μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἀποψύχειν ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι, αἰσθόμενοί 10 τε ἐξάγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτι ἔμπιουν ὅντα, καὶ ἐξαχθεὶς ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα.

(I. 94–95, 128–134.)

The Story of Plataea.

61. *The Thebans surprise Plataea by night.* 431 B.C.

Ἄμα δὲ ἥρι ἀρχομένῳ Θηβαίων ἄνδρες ὀλίγῳ πλείους τριακοσίων ἐσῆλθον περὶ πρῶτον ὅπνου σὺν ὅπλοις ἐς Πλάταιαν, τῆς μὲν Βοιωτίας οὖσαν πόλιν, Ἀθηναίων δὲ συμμαχίδα. ἐπηγάγοντο δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀνέψξαν τὰς πύλας Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες Ναυκλείδης καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, βουλόμενοι τοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν σφίσιν ὑπεναντίους διαφθεῖραι καὶ τὴν πόλιν Θηβαίοις προσποιῆσαι. προϊδόντες γὰρ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ὅτι ἔσοιτο ὁ πόλεμος ἡβούλοντο τὴν 15 Πλάταιαν, ἀεὶ σφίσι διάφορον οὖσαν, ἔτι ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ προκαταλαβεῖν. ἐσελθόντες δὲ ἐσ οὐδένα οὐδένεν ἐνεωτέριζον, ἀλλὰ κηρύγμασιν ἐπιτηδείοις ἐπειρώντο ἐς φιλίαν ἀγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ως ἡσθοντο ἔνδον ὅντας τοὺς Θηβαίους, νομίσαντες πολλῷ πλείους ἐσεληλυθέναι, οὐ γὰρ ἐώρων ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡσύχαζον.

62. *They are attacked and scattered by the inhabitants.*

Πράσσοντες δὲ ταῦτα κατενόησαν οὐ πολλοὺς τοὺς Θηβαίους ὄντας, καὶ ἐνόμισαν ράδιον εἶναι ἐπιθεμένους κρατῆσαι. συνελέγοντο οὖν διορύσσοντες τοὺς κοινοὺς τοίχους παρ' ἀλλήλους, δπως μὴ διὰ τῶν ὁδῶν φανεροὶ ὥσιν ιόντες, ἀμάξας τε ἄνευ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἐς τὰς ὁδοὺς δικαθίστασαν, ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἴεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντα ἦν ἔτοιμα, ἔτι νυκτὸς οὕσης, ἔχώρουν ἐκ τῶν οἰκιῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐς χεῖρας ἤσαν κατὰ τάχος. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι, ὡς ἔγνωσαν τὰ γιγνόμενα, καρτερῶς ἡμύνοντο· καὶ δὶς ἡ τρὶς τὰς προσβολὰς ἀπεκρούσαντο, ἐπειτα, λίθοις τε καὶ κεράμῳ 10 ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκιῶν βαλλόμενοι, ἐφοβήθησαν καὶ τραπόμενοι ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς πόλεως, ἅπειροι ὄντες ἐν τῷ σκότῳ τῶν διόδων ἢ χρὴ σωθῆναι.

63. *They are killed or captured.*

Τῶν δὲ Πλαταιῶν τις τὰς πύλας ἢ ἐσῆλθον, καὶ αἵπερ ἤσαν ἀνεῳγμέναι μόναι, ἔκλησεν ὥστε μηδὲ ταύτη ἔτι 15 ἔξοδον εἶναι. διωκόμενοι δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τὸ τείχος ἀναβάντες ἔρριψαν ἐς τὸ ἔξω σφᾶς αὐτοὺς καὶ διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ἐς πύλας ἐρήμους ἀφικόμενοι καὶ πελέκει, διν γυνή τις ἔδωκε, διακόψαντες τὸν μοχλὸν ἐξῆλθον. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ ἐσπίπτουσιν ἐς οἴκημα μέγα, ὃ 20 ἦν τοῦ τείχους, οἰόμενοι τὰς θύρας τοῦ οἰκήματος πύλας εἶναι τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἄντικρυς δίοδον ἐς τὸ ἔξω. ὄρωντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἀπειλημμένους ἐβούλευοντο ὅ,τι χρὴ δρᾶν. τέλος δὲ οὗτοί τε καὶ ὅσοι ἄλλοι τῶν Θηβαίων, περιῆσαν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πλανώμενοι τοῖς 25 Πλαταιεῦσι παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς.

64. *The supporting force arrives too late.*

Οι δὲ ἄλλοι Θηβαῖοι, οὓς ἔδει ἔτι τῆς νυκτὸς παραγενέσθαι πανστρατιᾶ, μαθόντες ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τὰ γεγενημένα, πολλὴ σπουδὴ ἐπεβοήθουν. ἀπέχει δὲ ἡ Πλάταια τῶν Θηβῶν σταδίους ἑβδομήκοντα, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ τὸ γιγνόμενον 5 τῆς νυκτὸς ἐποίησεν αὐτοὺς βραδύτερον ἐλθεῖν· ὁ γὰρ Ἀσωπὸς ποταμὸς ἐρρύῃ μέγας καὶ οὐ ράδίως διαβατὸς ἦν. πορευόμενοί τε ἐν ὑετῷ καὶ τὸν ποταμὸν μόλις διαβάντες ὕστερον παρεγένοντο, ἥδη γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων εἴχοντο. ὡς δὲ ἤσθοντο 10 οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὸ γεγενημένον, ἐν νῷ εἶχον τοὺς ἔξω τῆς πόλεως λαβεῖν· ἥσαν γὰρ ἄνθρωποι κατὰ τοὺς ἀγρούς, ἀπροσδοκήτως ἐν εἰρήνῃ τῆς ἐφόδου γενομένης.

65. *Fate of the prisoners.*

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα διενοοῦντο· οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, ὑποτοπήσαντες τοιοῦτόν τι ἔσεσθαι, κήρυκα ἔξέπεμψαν παρὰ τοὺς 15 Θηβαίους, λέγοντες τοιάδε· “οὐχ ὄσίως ἐν σπονδαῖς ἐπειράθητε καταλαβεῖν τὴν πόλιν· ἦν δὲ τοὺς ἔξω ἀδικήσητε, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποκτενοῦμεν οὓς ἔχομεν ζῶντας· ἀναχωρήσασι δὲ πάλιν ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἀποδώσομεν ύμῖν τοὺς ἄνδρας.” οἱ μὲν οὖν Θηβαῖοι ταῦτα ἐπομόσαι φασὶν 20 αὐτούς, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς οὐ. ἐκ δὲ τῆς γῆς ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι οὐδὲν ἀδικήσαντες, οἱ δὲ Πλαταιῆς, καίτερ ὑποσχόμενοι ἀποδώσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, εὐθὺς ἀπέκτειναν αὐτούς· ἥσαν δὲ ὄγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν οἱ ληφθέντες. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες, ἐς τε τὰς Ἀθήνας ἄγγελον ἐπεμπόν 25 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις.

(Π. 1-6.)

66. *The Peloponnesian forces, led by the Lacedaemonian king Archidamus, had tried in vain to take Plataea by assault; they determined at last to reduce it by blockade.* 429 B.C.

Οι δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ τούτου διήμαρτον, μέρος τι καταλιπόντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου, περιετείχιζον τὴν πόλιν κύκλῳ τάφρος δὲ ἐντός τε ἦν καὶ ἔξωθεν ἐξ ἥς ἐπλινθεύσαντο. καὶ ἐπειδὴ πᾶν ἔξειργαστο περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολάς, καταλιπόντες φύλακας τοῦ ἡμίσεος (τὸ δὲ ἥμισυ Βοιωτοὶ ἐφύλασσον) ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις. Πλαταιῆς δὲ παῖδας μὲν καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς πρεσβυτάτους καὶ πλῆθος τὸ ἀχρεῖον τῶν ἀνθρώπων πρότερον ἔξεκομίσαντο ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ἐγκαταλειμμένοι τετρακόσιοι, Ἀθηναίων δὲ 10 ὄγδοοι κοντά, γυναῖκες δὲ δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν σιτοποιοί. τοιαύτη οὖν ἡ τῶν Πλαταιῶν πολιορκία κατεσκευάσθη.

(II. 78.)

The escape from Plataea : Winter of 428–427 B.C.

67. *The preparations for escape.*

Τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος οἱ Πλαταιῆς (ἔτι γὰρ ἐπολιορκοῦντο ὑπὸ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Βοιωτῶν), ἐπειδὴ τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι ἐπιέζοντο καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν 15 οὐδεμία ἐλπὶς ἦν τιμωρίας, ἐπιβούλεύουσι πρῶτον μὲν πάντες ἐξελθεῖν καὶ ὑπερβῆναι τὰ τείχη τῶν πολεμίων, ἦν δύνωνται βιάσασθαι. ἐπειτα οἱ μὲν ἡμίσεις ἀπώκυνησάν πως τὸν κίνδυνον, ἄνδρες δὲ διακόσιοι καὶ εἴκοσι μάλιστα ἐνέμειναν τῇ ἐξόδῳ ἐθελονταὶ τρόπῳ τοιώδε. κλίμακας 20 ἐποιήσαντο ἵσας τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, συμμετρησάμενοι ταῖς ἐπιβολαῖς τῶν πλίνθων ἡριθμοῦντο δὲ πολλοὶ ἄμα τὰς ἐπιβολάς, καὶ οἱ μὲν ἔμελλον ἀμαρτή-

σεσθαι, οἱ δὲ πλείους τεύξεσθαι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς λογισμοῦ, ἄλλως τε καὶ πολλάκις ἀριθμοῦντες καὶ ἂμα οὐ πολὺ ἀπέχοντες. τὴν μὲν οὖν συμμέτρησιν τῶν κλιμάκων οὕτως ἔλαβον, ἐκ τοῦ πάχους τῆς πλίνθου εἰκάσαντες τὸ μέτρον.

68. *Description of the Peloponnesian wall.*

Τὸ δὲ τεῖχος τῶν Πελοποννησίων τοιόνδε ἦν τῇ οἰκοδομήσει. εἶχε μὲν δύο περιβόλους, διεῖχον δὲ οἱ περίβολοι ἑκκαίδεκα πόδας μάλιστα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. τὸ οὖν μεταξὺ τοῦτο, ἐνῷ οἰκήματα τοῖς φύλαξιν ὥκοδόμητο, ἦν συνεχὲς ὥστε ἐν φαίνεσθαι τεῖχος παχύ, ἐπάλξεις ἔχον 10 ἀμφοτέρωθεν. διὰ δὲ δέκα ἐπάλξεων πύργοι ἦσαν μεγάλοι καὶ ισοπλατεῖς τῷ τείχει, ὥστε πάροδον μὴ εἶναι παρὰ πύργον, ἀλλὰ δὶ’ αὐτῶν μέσων διῆσαν οἱ φύλακες. τὰς οὖν νύκτας ὅπότε χειμὼν εἴη νοτερός, τὰς μὲν ἐπάλξεις ἀπέλειπον, ἐκ δὲ τῶν πύργων, οὗτων δὶ’ 15 ὄλίγους καὶ ἄνωθεν στεγανῶν, τὴν φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ μὲν οὖν τεῖχος, ὥς περιεφρουροῦντο οἱ Πλαταιῆς, τοιοῦτον. ἦν.

69. *The Plataeans approach and mount the wall.*

Οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, τηρήσαντες νύκτα χειμέρινον ὕδατι καὶ ἀνέμῳ καὶ ἂμα ἀσέληνον, ἐξῆσαν. 20 καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν τάφρον διέβησαν, ἡ περιεῖχεν αὐτούς, ἔπειτα προσέμιξαν τῷ τείχει τῶν πολεμίων, λαθόντες τοὺς φύλακας, σκοτεινῆς οὔσης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ τοῦ ἀνέμου ἀντιπαταγοῦντος τῷ ψόφῳ τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς. κατὰ οὖν μεταπύργιον προσῆλθον πρὸς τὰς ἐπάλξεις, 25 εἰδότες ὅτι ἐρῆμοί εἰσιν, οἱ τὰς κλίμακας φέροντες, καὶ

προσέθεσαν· ἔπειτα ψιλοὶ δώδεκα σὺν ξιφιδίῳ καὶ θώρακι ἀνέβαινον, ὃν ἡγεῖτο Ἀμμέας ὁ Κοροίβους καὶ πρῶτος ἀνέβη· καὶ ψιλοὶ ἄλλοι μετὰ τούτους σὺν δορατίοις ἔχώρουν, οἵς ἔτεροι κατόπιν τὰς ἀσπίδας ἔφερον, ὅπως ἐκεῖνοι ράον προσβαίνοιεν, καὶ ἐμελλον δώσειν, ὅπότε πρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶησαν.

70. *The alarm and the passage of the wall.*

Ὦς δὲ ἦν ἐγένοντο, ἥσθιοντο οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες· κατέβαλε γάρ τις τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἀντιλαμβανόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν ἐπάλξεων κεραμίδα, ἢ πεσοῦσα δῶπον ἐποίησεν. καὶ αὐτίκα βοὴ ἦν, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι μάλιστα 10 ἐθορυβοῦντο, οὐ γάρ ἥδεσαν ὅτι τὸ δεινόν, σκοτεινῆς νυκτὸς καὶ χειμῶνος ὅντος. καὶ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτῶν, οἵς ἐτέτακτο παραβοηθεῖν εἴ τι δέοι, ἔχώρουν ἔξω τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὴν βοήν. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι τῶν Πλαταιῶν, τοῦ πύργου ἑκατέρου τοὺς φύλακας διαφθεί- 15 ραντες, τὰς διόδους ἐφύλασσον ὥστε μηδένα δὶ’ αὐτῶν ἐπιέναι· οἱ δὲ ἐπόμενοι, πολλὰς προσθέντες κλίμακας καὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀπώσαντες, διὰ τοῦ μεταπυργίου ὑπερέβαινον.

71. *The Plataeans cross the outer ditch and escape.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες διέβησαν, οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων, χαλεπῶς οἱ τελευταῖοι, καταβαίνοντες ἔχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν 20 τάφρον, καὶ ἐν τούτῳ οἱ τριακόσιοι αὐτοῖς ἐπεφέροντο, λαμπάδας ἔχοντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν Πλαταιῆς ἐκείνους ἔώρων μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ σκότους, ἐστῶτες ἐπὶ τοῦ χείλους τῆς τάφρου, καὶ ἐτόξευόν τε καὶ ἐσηκόντιζον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὅντες ἥστον διὰ τὰς λαμπάδας καθεωρῶντο, ὥστε 25

φθάνουσι τῶν Πλαταιῶν καὶ οἱ ὕστατοι διαβάντες τὴν τάφρον. ὁρμήσαντες δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τάφρου οἱ Πλαταιῆς ἔχώρουν ἀθρόοι τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὄδόν, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ τοῦ Ἀνδροκράτους ἡρῷον, καὶ ἅμα ἑώρων τοὺς 5 Πελοποννησίους τὴν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν φέρουσαν μετὰ λαμπάδων διώκοντας.

72. *They make their way to Athens, and the news of their safety reaches Plataea.*

Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν ἐξ ἥ ἐπτὰ σταδίους οἱ Πλαταιῆς τὴν ἐπὶ Θηβᾶν ἔχώρησαν, ἐπειτα ὑποστρέψαντες ἦσαν τὴν πρὸς τὰ ὅρη φέρουσαν ὄδόν, καὶ λαβόμενοι τῶν ὄρῶν διαφεύγουσιν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἄνδρες δώδεκα καὶ διακόσιοι ἀπὸ πλειόνων εἰσὶ γάρ τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἀπετράποντο ἐς τὴν πόλιν πρὶν ὑπερβαίνειν, εἰς δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐξω τάφρῳ τοξότης ἐλήφθη. οἱ μὲν δὴ τῶν Πλαταιῶν ἄνδρες οὐτως ὑπερβάντες ἐσώθησαν· οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως πρῶτον μὲν τῶν 15 γεγενημένων οὐδὲν ἤδεσαν, ἐπειτα τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀπαγγειλάντων ώς οὐδεὶς περίεστι, κήρυκα ἐκπέμψαντες, ἐπεὶ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐσπένδοντο ἀναίρεσιν τῶν νεκρῶν, μαθόντες δὲ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπαύσαντο.

(III. 20–24.)

73. *The surrender of Plataea. 427 B.C.*

‘Υπὸ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τοῦ θέρους τούτου οἱ 20 Πλαταιῆς, οὐκέτι ἔχοντες σῖτον οὐδὲ δυνάμενοι πολιορκεῖσθαι, συνέβησαν τοῖς Πελοποννησίοις προσέβαλον γὰρ αὐτῶν τῷ τείχει, οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἀμύνεσθαι. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρχων τὴν ἀσθένειαν αὐτῶν, βίᾳ μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο ἐλεῖν, προσπέμπει δὲ αὐτοῖς κήρυκα 25 ἐρωτῶντα, εἰ βούλονται παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἐκόντες

τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ δικασταῖς ἐκείνοις χρήσασθαι,
ῶστε τοὺς ἀδίκους κολάζεσθαι, παρὰ δίκην δὲ μηδένα.
τοσαῦτα μὲν ὁ κῆρυξ εἶπεν· οἱ δέ, ἥσαν γὰρ ἥδη ἐν τῷ
ἀσθενεστάτῳ, παρέθοσαν τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς·
τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.

5

(III. 52.)

74. *The fate of the remnant.*

Μετὰ δὲ ἡμέρας τινὰς οἱ ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμονος δικασταί,
πέντε ἄνδρες, ἀφίκοντο· ἐλθόντες δὲ οὐδὲν κατηγόρησαν,
ἐπικαλεσάμενοι δὲ αὐτὸν ἡρώτων τοσοῦτον μόνον, εἴ τι
ἀγαθὸν Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ
δεδρακότες εἰσί, καὶ ὅπότε μὴ φαίνεν, ἀπάγοντες ἀπέ- 10
κτεινον, καὶ ἔξαίρετον ἐποιήσαντο οὐδένα. διέφθειραν δὲ
Πλαταιῶν μὲν αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐλάσσους διακοσίων, Ἀθηναίων
δὲ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, οἱ συνεπολιορκοῦντο· γυναῖκας δὲ
ἡνδραπόδισαν. τὴν δὲ πόλιν καθεῖλον ἐς ἔδαφος πᾶσαν
ἐκ τῶν θεμελίων, καὶ τὴν γῆν ἐδημοσίωσαν. καὶ οἱ 15
Πλαταιῆς ἔτει τρίτῳ καὶ ἐνενηκοστῷ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναίων
σύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο οὕτως διεφθάρησαν.

(III. 68.)

The Story of Sphacteria. 425 B.C.

Pylos is the ancient and Homeric name that was applied specially to the promontory overlooking the Bay of Navarino, the largest and best harbour in Greece. Thucydides speaks of it as being in the land "once Messenian". The Messenians had been conquered by the Lacedaemonians, and most of them had left their homes and settled elsewhere. We shall find that some were at this time serving in the Athenian force.

75. *Fortification of Pylos by Demosthenes.*

'Επεὶ δὲ πλέοντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὴν Λακωνικήν, χειμῶν ἐπιγενόμενος κατήνεγκε τὰς ναῦς ἐς τὴν Πύλον. καὶ ὁ μὲν Εὐρυμέδων καὶ Σοφοκλῆς ἐβούλοντο ἐπείγεσθαι ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, πυθόμενοι ὅτι ἔκει ἥδη εἰεν 5 αἱ νῆσες τῶν Πελοποννησίων, τῷ δὲ Δημοσθένει ἐδόκει εὐθὺς τειχίζειν τὴν Πύλον· πολλὴ γάρ ἦν εὐπορία ξύλων τε καὶ λίθων, καὶ φύσει καρτερόν ἔστι καὶ ἐρῆμον τὸ χωρίον, ἀπέχει δὲ σταδίους μάλιστα τετρακοσίους τῆς Σπάρτης, καὶ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ Μεσσηνίᾳ ποτὲ οὕση γῆ. 10 τειχίσαντες οὖν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ χωρίον ἐν ἡμέραις ἔξ, τὸν μὲν Δημοσθένη μετὰ νεῶν πέντε αὐτοῦ φύλακα καταλείπουσι, ταῖς δὲ πλείσι ναυσὶ τὸν ἐς Κέρκυραν πλοῦν καὶ Σικελίαν ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δὲ Σπαρτιάται, ὡς ἤκουσαν τὰ γενόμενα, εὐθὺς ἐβοήθουν ἐς τὴν Πύλον, ἔχοντες 15 ἔξήκοντα ναῦς· παρῆν δὲ ἥδη καὶ ὁ πεζὸς στρατός.

76. *The Lacedaemonians prepare to attack it.*

'Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Δημοσθένης, προσπλεόντων ἔτι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δύο ναῦς ἔπειψε πρὸς Εὐρυμέδοντα καὶ ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν παρεῖναι ὡς τάχιστα. καὶ αἱ μὲν νῆσες κατὰ τάχος ἐπλεον· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι παρεσκευάζοντο 20 ὡς τῷ τειχίσματι προσβαλοῦντες κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν, ἐλπίζοντες ῥἀδίως αἱρήσειν οἰκοδόμημα διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον, ὀλίγων ἐνόντων· καὶ ἐν νῷ εἶχον τὸν λιμένα ἐμφράξαι, ὅπως μὴ δύνωνται οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσιέναι ἐς αὐτόν. ἡ γὰρ νῆσος ἡ Σφακτηρία καλουμένη ἐγγὺς 25 ἐπικεῖται τῷ λιμένι καὶ ποιεῖ τὸν ἐσπλούσιον στενούς. φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ἔξ αὐτῆς τῆς νήσου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν πόλεμον ποιῶνται, διεβίβασαν ἐς αὐτὴν ὁπλίτας οὐκ

δλίγους καὶ Εἰλωτας τὸν περὶ αὐτούς ἥρχε δὲ αὐτῶν
Ἐπιτάδας ὁ Μολόβρου.

77. *The attack. Conduct of Brasidas.*

Ταῦτα οὖν παρασκευασάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ τε κατὰ γῆν στρατῷ καὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀμα προσέβαλλον τῷ τειχίσματι. πάντων δὲ φανερώτατος Βρασίδας ἐγένετο· 5 ὅρῶν γὰρ τοὺς τριηράρχους φοβουμένους μὴ ἐν χωρίῳ χαλεπῷ τὰς ναῦς συντρίψειαν, ἐβόα λέγων ὡς οὐ δέοι ξύλων φείδεσθαι, καὶ κελεύων αὐτοὺς τὰς ναῦς καταγύναι εἴ πως βιάζοιτο τὴν ἀπόβασιν, καὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ τῶν τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοῦ χωρίου κρατῆσαι. οὕτως οὖν τούς τε 10 ἄλλους ἐπέσπερχε καὶ τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κυβερνήτην ἀναγκάσας ὀκεῖλαι τὴν ναῦν ἐπειράτο ἀποβαίνειν ἀνεκόπῃ δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τραυματισθεὶς ἐλειποψύχησεν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες παραγίγνονται πεντήκοντα· καὶ προσπεστοῦσαι πολλὰς μὲν τῶν πολεμίων ἐς 15 φυγὴν κατέστησαν, πέντε δὲ ἔλαβον καὶ μίαν τούτων αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα εὐθὺς περιέπλεον τὴν νῆσον καὶ ἐν φυλακῇ εἶχον.

78. *The Lacedaemonian proposals for peace are rejected.*

Ἐς δὲ τὴν Σπάρτην ὡς ἡγγέλθη τὰ γεγενημένα περὶ Πύλου, ἔδοξε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις σπουδὰς μὲν ποιήσασθαι 20 πρὸς τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγούς, ἀποστεῖλαι δὲ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρέσβεις περὶ συμβάσεως, καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ὡς τάχιστα πειρᾶσθαι κομίσασθαι. ἀφικόμενοι δὲ οἱ πρέσβεις προκαλοῦνται τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς φιλίαν καὶ διάλυσιν πολέμου, διδόντες μὲν εἰρήνην καὶ συμμαχίαν, ἀνται· 25 τούντες δὲ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νῆσου ἄνδρας. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ τοὺς

Αθηναίους καὶ ἐν τῷ πρὸν χρόνῳ εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμεῖν, διδο-
μένην δὲ ἀσμένους δέξεσθαι καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀποδώσειν. οἱ
δὲ οὐκ ἥθελον ἐν τῷ παρόντι συμβαίνειν, ἔχοντες γὰρ
τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐνόμιζον τὰς σπονδὰς ἥδη σφίσιν
ἢ ἑτοίμους εἶναι, ὁπόταν βούλωνται ποιεῖσθαι. μάλιστα δὲ
αὐτοὺς ἐνῆγε Κλέων ὁ Κλεανέτου, ἀνὴρ δημαγωγὸς ὃν καὶ
τῷ πλήθει πιθανώτατος. οἱ μὲν οὖν πρέσβεις ἀνέχωρησαν
ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἄπρακτοι.

79. Difficulties of the Athenians at Pylos.

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Πύλῳ ἔτι ἐπολιόρκουν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
10 Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ τὸ ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ
στρατόπεδον τῶν Πελοποννησίων κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν.
ἐπίπονος δὲ ἦν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἡ φυλακὴ σίτου τε ἀπορίᾳ
καὶ ὕδατος· μόνον γὰρ μία κρήνη ἦν ἐν τῇ Πύλῳ καὶ αὕτη
οὐ μεγάλῃ· ἀθυμίαν τε πλείστην ὁ χρόνος παρεῖχε, παρὰ
15 λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος· φῶντο γὰρ ἡμερῶν ὀλίγων ἐκπολιορ-
κήσειν τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἐν νήσῳ ἐρήμῃ ὅντας καὶ ὕδατι ἀλμυρῷ
χρωμένους. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς βουλομένους ἐκέ-
λευν οὐσάγειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον σῖτον καὶ οἶνον καὶ τυρόν,
διδόντες ἀργύριον πολὺ καὶ τοῖς Εἴλωσιν ἐλευθερίαν
20 ὑπισχνούμενοι. ἐσῆγον δὲ μάλιστα οἱ Εἴλωτες, κατα-
πλέοντες ἔτι νυκτὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ πελάγους. ἐσένεον δὲ κατὰ
τὸν λιμένα κολυμβητὰ ὑφυδροί, καλωδίῳ ἐν ἄσκοις
μήκωνα καὶ μέλι ἐφέλκοντες.

*80. Despondency at Athens about the blockade of Sphacteria.
Confidence of Cleon.*

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις πυνθανόμενοι, ὅτι ἡ στρατιὰ
25 ταλαιπωρεῖται καὶ σῖτος τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἐσκομίζεται,

ἡπόρουν καὶ μετεμέλοντο ὅτι τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἐδέξαντο. Κλέων δὲ οὐκ ἔφη τάληθή λέγειν τοὺς ἔξαγγέλλοντας· τούτων δὲ παραινούντων τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἰ μὴ σφίσι πιστεύουσι, κατασκόπους τινὰς πέμψαι, ἡρέθη κατάσκοπος αὐτός. καὶ γνοὺς ὅτι ἀναγκασθήσεται ἡ ταῦτα λέγειν διούτοις οὓς διέβαλλεν ἡ τάναντία λέγων ψευδῆς φαίνεσθαι, ἀντεἶπεν ὡς χρὴ κατασκόπους μὴ πέμπειν, εἰ δὲ δοκεῖ ἀληθῆ εἶναι τὰ ἀγγελλόμενα, πλεῖν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. καὶ ἐς Νικίαν, τὸν Νικηράτου, στρατηγὸν ὅντα, ἀποσημαίνων ἔφη ράδιον εἶναι, εἰ ἄνδρες εἴεν οἱ στρατηγοί, πλεύσαντας¹⁰ λαβεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, καὶ αὐτός γ' ἄν, εἰ ἥρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο.

81. Cleon pledges himself to reduce Sphacteria in twenty days.

Ο δὲ Νικίας ἐκέλευστεν, εἰ ῥάδιόν γε αὐτῷ φαίνεται τὸ ἔργον, λαβόντα παρασκευὴν ἱκανὴν ἐπιχειρεῖν. Κλέων δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν¹⁵ τέλος δέ, ἐπιβοῶντος αὐτῷ τοῦ ὄχλου μὴ ἔξαναχωρεῖν τὰ εἰρημένα, ὑφίσταται τὸν πλοῦν, καὶ παρελθὼν ἔφη πλεύσεσθαί τε ὡς τάχιστα καὶ ἐντὸς ἡμερῶν εἴκοσιν ἡ ἄξειν Λακεδαιμονίους ζῶντας ἡ αὐτοῦ ἀποκτενεῖν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, καίπερ γελῶντες ἐπὶ τῇ κουφολογίᾳ αὐτοῦ,²⁰ ἐψηφίσαντο αὐτῷ τὸν πλοῦν· καὶ πάντα διαπραξάμενος ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ, τῶν τε ἐν Πύλῳ στρατηγῶν ἕνα προσελόμενος Δημοσθένη, διὰ τάχους ἔπλει. τὸν δὲ Δημοσθένη προσέλαβε πυνθανόμενος ὅτι ἀποβαίνειν ἐς τὴν νῆσον διανοεῖται· οἱ γὰρ στρατιώται, ἐν χωρίῳ στενῷ κακο-²⁵ παθοῦντες, καὶ μᾶλλον πολιορκούμενοι ἡ πολιορκοῦντες, ἐβούλοντο διακινδυνεῦσαι.

82. *The first force lands and surprises the Lacedaemonian guard.*

Κλέων δέ, ἐκείνῳ προπέμψας ἄγγελον ὡς ἥξων, ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Πύλον· καὶ εὑρε τὴν νῆσον ἥδη εὐαποθατωτέραν οὖσαν, πρότερον γὰρ ὑλώδης ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ ἀτριβής διὰ τὴν ἔρημίαν. ἐμπρήσαντος δέ τινος τὴν ὅλην ἄκοντος 5 καὶ πνεύματος ἐπιγενομένου, τὸ πολὺ αὐτῆς κατεκαύθη, ὃστε δύνασθαι τοὺς στρατιώτας μᾶλλον ἐν ἀσφαλείᾳ ἀποβαίνειν. καὶ μίαν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐπέσχον, τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀνηγάγοντο μὲν νυκτός, ἐπ' ὀλίγας ναῦς τοὺς ὁπλίτας πάντας ἐπιβιβάσαντες, πρὸ δὲ τῆς ἕω ὀλίγον ἀπέβαινον 10 τῆς νῆσου ἐκατέρωθεν, ὀκτακόσιοι μᾶλιστα ὅντες ὁπλίται, καὶ ἔχώρουν δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον τῆς νῆσου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν φύλακας, οἷς ἐπέδραμον, εὐθὺς διαφθείρουσιν, ἀγνοοῦντας τὰ γιγνόμενα, ἐν τε ταῖς εὐναῖς ἔτι καὶ ἀναλαμβάνοντας τὰ ὅπλα.

83. *The Lacedaemonians are driven back to the end of the island,*

15 Ἄμα δὲ ἔω γιγνομένη καὶ ὁ ἄλλος στρατὸς ἀπέβαινεν, ἐκ νεῶν ἐβδομήκοντα καὶ δλίγῳ πλειόνων πάντες πλὴν θαλαμιῶν, τοξόται τε ὁκτακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ οὐκ ἐλάσσοντος τούτων, καὶ Μεσσηνίων οἱ βεβοηθηκότες. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, ὡς εἶδον τὸ πρῶτον φυλακτήριον 20 διεφθαρμένον καὶ στρατὸν σφίσιν ἐπιόντα, συνετάξαντο καὶ τοῖς ὁπλίταις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπῆσαν βουλόμενοι ἐς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν. οἱ δὲ ψιλοὶ ἐκατέρωθεν εἵργον αὐτούς, λίθοις τε καὶ τοξεύμασι βάλλοντες· καὶ ὁ κοινορτὸς τῆς ὅλης νεωστὶ κεκαυμένης ἔχώρει πολὺς ἄνω, ἅπορόν τε ἦν 25 ἰδεῖν τὰ γιγνόμενα. καὶ οἱ μὲν Δακεδαιμόνιοι, τραυμα-

τιζομένων ἥδη πολλῶν, ἐχώρησαν ἐς τὸ ἔσχατον ἔρυμα τῆς νήσου, δὲ οὐ πολὺ ἀπείχε, καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν φύλακας, οἱ δὲ ψιλοὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ μᾶλλον τεθαρσηκότες ἐπέκειντο.

84. and surrounded.

Καὶ χρόνον μὲν πολὺν καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον 5 ταλαιπωρούμενοι ἀμφότεροι ὑπό τε τῆς μάχης καὶ δίψους καὶ ἥλιου ἀντείχον, τέλος δὲ προσελθὼν ὁ τῶν Μεσσηνίων στρατηγὸς Κλέωνι καὶ Δημοσθένει ἔφη, ἦν βούλωνται ἑαυτῷ δοῦναι τῶν τοξοτῶν μέρος τι καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν, ὅδὸν εὐρήσειν ὥστε περιέναι κατὰ νώτου τοῖς πολεμίοις. λαβὼν 10 δὲ ἄ ἡτήσατο, κατὰ τοὺς κρημνοὺς τῆς νήσου χαλεπῶς τε καὶ μόλις περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, καὶ ἔξαπίνης ἀναφανεὶς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἔξέπληξεν. οὗτοι οὖν ἀμφίβολοι οἱ ἥδη ὄντες (ὧσπερ καὶ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις οἱ "Ελληνες"), πολλοῖς τε ὀλίγοι μαχόμενοι, ὑπεχώρουν. ὁ δὲ Κλέων καὶ ὁ Δημο- 15 σθένης ἔπαυσαν τὴν μάχην, βουλόμενοι ἀγαγεῖν αὐτοὺς Ἀθήναζε ζῶντας· καὶ ἀνακωχῆς γενομένης συνῆλθον ἐς λόγους.

85. Cleon fulfills his promise.

"Ἐλεγει δὲ Στύφων, δις τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἥρχε, τεθνητός ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοῦ Ἐπιτάδου, ὅτι βούλεται τοὺς ἐν τῇ 20 ἡπείρῳ Λακεδαιμονίους ἐρωτῆσαι τί χρὴ ποιεῖν. καὶ γενομένων ἐπεριτήσεων δις ἡ τρίς, ὁ τελευταῖος διαπλεύσας ἀπὸ τῆς ἡπείρου ἀνὴρ ἥγγειλεν ὅτι "Λακεδαιμόνιοι κελεύουσιν ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν βουλεύεσθαι, μηδὲν αἰσχρὸν ποιοῦντας." οἱ δὲ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς βουλευσάμενοι 25 τὰ ὅπλα παρέδοσαν καὶ σφᾶς αὐτούς. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, τροπαίον στήσαντες ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, τὰ ἄλλα

διεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐς πλοῦν καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς τριηράρχοις
 διεδίδοσαν ἐς φυλακήν. ὁπλῖται δὲ ἦσαν ὀκτὼ ἀποδέοντες
 τριακόσιοι, καὶ τούτων Σπαρτιᾶται εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
 5 Πύλου ἑκάτεροι ἐπ' οἴκου, καὶ Κλέωνος, καίπερ μανιώδης
 οὖσα, ἡ ὑπόσχεσις ἀπέβη· ἐντὸς γὰρ εἴκοσιν ἡμερῶν ἤγαγε
 τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὥσπερ ὑπέστη.

(IV. 3-39.)

XENOPHON

Xenophon, an Athenian, son of Gryllus, seems to have been born about 430 B.C. The only evidence of the date is that he speaks of himself as still a young man in 401 B.C. His early life must have been contemporary with the Peloponnesian War, and he was growing up when disasters began to fall upon Athens. We know that at this time he became the pupil and friend of Socrates, but we actually hear of him first as a volunteer in the force of mercenary Greeks who aided Cyrus, son of Darius II, in his attempt to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes, King of Persia. After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, and the treacherous murder of the Greek generals by the Persian satrap, Tissaphernes, he was chosen one of the commanders, and he took a principal part in leading the Greeks through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea, and thence by land and ship to Byzantium. He left them when they took service with the Lacedaemonian general Thimbron, who was at war with the Persians. What he did next is not clear; he seems to have returned to Athens after the death of Socrates, but in that case he must have gone back again to Asia, as he became intimate there with Agesilaus, King of Sparta. He was banished from Athens and fought against his own country at the battle of Coronea, 394 B.C.; it

is not certain whether the banishment was before the battle or after it. His later life was passed at Scillus in the Peloponnese, close to Olympia, where the great games were held. There he spent his time in writing and hunting. The estate abounded in game, and Xenophon was at least as fond of sport as of literature; indeed, as regards the coursing of hares he was not only an enthusiast but a fanatic. The date of his death is unknown. It can hardly be earlier than 356 B.C.

All his works of which mention is made anywhere have come down to us. The best known are the *Hellenica*, *Anabasis*, *Memorabilia*, and *Cyropaedia*.

The *Hellenica*, or Greek History, covers the period from 411 to 362 B.C. Of the seven books into which the work is divided the first two are by far the most valuable. They take up the story of the Peloponnesian War where it was left by Thucydides and continue it to the end. We find that the Athenians were then unable to cope with the Lacedaemonians on land but maintained themselves by the command of the sea, because their city was too strongly fortified to be captured by assault, and their connexion with the Piraeus, the port of Athens, was sufficiently guarded by the Long Walls. We shall see that when this command of the sea was lost, Athens was at once starved into submission.

The *Anabasis* is a narrative of the fortunes of the Greek troops which Cyrus (not to be confused with the founder of the Persian monarchy) raised to aid him in his expedition against Artaxerxes. This title, however, which means "the march up the country" from the sea to Babylon, is applicable to the first only of the seven books; the others are concerned with the retreat to the Black Sea and the subsequent adventures of the force. The whole is written in a clear and agreeable style and deals with interesting events; but its real charm is due to the fact that the author is relating his own personal experiences, and that he helped to make the history that he wrote.

The *Memorabilia*, or “Recollections of Socrates”, was written to defend his memory from the charges of irreligious and immoral teaching on which he was condemned. Socrates is represented as holding a series of conversations, in which his real views are expounded.

The *Cyropaedia*, or “Education of Cyrus”, has no authority as a history; it is a political romance in which Xenophon tells the story of Cyrus (the founder of the Persian Empire) and the events of his reign merely that he may have an opportunity of expounding his own views about government and society. It is the longest of Xenophon’s works.

HELLENICA

The Battle of Arginusae. 406 B.C.

86. *Conon, the Athenian admiral, is defeated and blockaded at Mytilene.*

Κόνων οὖν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν πλεούσαις καταφεύγει εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου, Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισέπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα. καὶ Κόνων μὲν ἡναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι καὶ ἀπώλεσε ναῦς 5 τριάκοντα, καὶ τὰς λοιπάς, τετταράκοντα οὕσας, ὑπὸ τὸ τεῖχος ἀνεῖλκυσεν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὄρμισά- μενος ἐπολιόρκει αὐτόν, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν μετεπέμψατο τοὺς Μηθυμναίους, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Χίου διεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα. ὁ δὲ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ 10 γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, σιτίων ἀπορίᾳ ἐπιέζετο· οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι τὰ γιγνόμενα. καθελκύσας οὖν τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας, ἐξ ἀπασῶν τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἄριστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας.

87. *One of his ships escapes and takes the news to Athens.*

'Επεὶ δὲ ἡδη μέσον ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον, ἔξεπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. οἱ δὲ ἐφορμοῦντες ἔτυχον ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιούμενοι· ὅμως δὲ εἰσβάντες ώς τάχιστα ἐδίωκον τὴν ἐς τὸ πέλαγος ὥρμή-δ σασαν καὶ ἄμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου φυγοῦσα ναῦς διέφυγε καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἔξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν τὰ γεγενημένα, ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ ἄπαντας 10 καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἵππεων πολλοί. μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον καὶ ἐκεῖθεν Σαμίας ναῦς ἔλαβον δέκα· ἥθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἡ τριάκοντα παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων συμμάχων.

88. *The Athenian and Lacedaemonian fleets meet at Arginusae.*

'Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ λιμένι, 15 πολιορκῶν τὰς τοῦ Κόνωνος ναῦς· καὶ ἀκούσας τὴν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν βοήθειαν ἡδη ἐν Σάμῳ οὖσαν, αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἐτεόνικον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεὶς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνο- 20 ουμένοι ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὗται δέ εἰσι νῆσοί τινες οὐ μεγάλαι ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἴδων τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἀγγειλάντων ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ώς ἔξαπίνης προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δὲ ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀν- 25 αγωγήν. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανήγοντο ναῦς ἔχοντες πλείους ἡ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν.

89. *Victory of the Athenians. Death of Callicratidas.*

Ἐρμων δὲ ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν εἰπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι καλῶς ἔχοι ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ τριηρεῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῷ πλείους ἦσαν. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται αὐτοῦ ἀποθανόντος, τὸ δὲ φεύγειν αἰσχρὸν ἔφη εἶναι. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας, ἐμβαλούσης τῆς νεώς, ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἤφανίσθη, ἐντεῦθεν ἐγένετο τῶν Πελοποννησίων φυγή· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 10 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἄνδρασιν τῶν δὲ Πελοποννησίων Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἔξηκοντα. οἱ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον, τριηράρχους ὅντας, ἐκέλευσαν πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας 15 ναῦς καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους σώζειν· αὐτοὶ δὲ ἔμελλον ἐπὶ τὰς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναῦς τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας πλεύσεσθαι. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομένους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμῶν διεκώλυσε μέγας γενόμενος.

90. *The charge against the Athenian generals.*

Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ὡς ἔξ τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 20 ἥκον εἰς Ἀθήνας, ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα κατηγόρουν αὐτῶν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ναυαγούς. οἱ δὲ βραχέως ἀπελογήσαντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν προστάξαιεν Θηραμένει τε καὶ Θρασύβουλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις τοιούτοις. 25 “καὶ εἴπερ τινές εἰσιν αἵτιοι περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως,” ἔφασαν, “οὐδένα ἄλλον δεῖ αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἵς

προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ, ὅτι κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ψευσό-
μεθα, φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι· τὸ γὰρ μέγεθος
τοῦ χειμῶνος τῷ ὅντι ἐκώλυσε τὴν ἀναίρεσιν.” τούτων δὲ
μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν
συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον 5
ἔπειθον τὸν δῆμον· ὕστερον δὲ ἔδοξε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
πάντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς μιᾶς ψήφῳ κρίνειν, καίπερ παρὰ
νόμον τοῦτο ποιοῦσιν· καὶ κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυ-
μαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ
παρόντες ἔξ.

10

(I. 6. 16—7. 34.)

The fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotami.

405 B.C.

91. The advice of Alcibiades is rejected.

’Αλκιβιάδης δὲ ἵδων ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους
ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὄρμοῦντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμιᾷ πόλει, τὰ δὲ
ἐπιτήδεια μετιόντας ἐκ Σηστοῦ πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους
ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει
ἔχοντας πάντα, ἔφη αὐτὸν ἐν κακῷ χωρίῳ ὄρμεῖν. καὶ 15
παρήνει αὐτοῖς ἀποπλεῦσαι εἰς Σηστὸν ὥστε λιμένα τε
ἔχειν καὶ πόλιν. “ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ὄντες,” ἔφη, “ναυμαχή-
στετε ὅταν βούλησθε.” οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτὸν
ἀπιέναι· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκεῖνον. καὶ ὁ
μὲν ἀπῆλθεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐσκεδάννυντο πανταχόσε, τά 20
τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὀνούμενοι, καὶ καταφρονοῦντες Λυσάν-
δρου· ἂμα γὰρ τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν
παρετάττοντο εἰς ναυμαχίαν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἀντανῆγεν,
ἀπέπλεον πάλιν εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς.

92. *Lysander surprises and destroys the Athenian fleet.*

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἐποίουν τέτταρας ἡμέρας· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ ἦν ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἴπε τοῖς παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπειδὰν ἵδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους, ἀποπλεῦσαι πάλιν καὶ δῆραι ἀσπίδα κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευστεν. Λύσανδρος δὲ εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνεν ὅ, τι τάχιστα πλεῖν· Κόνων δέ, ἵδων τὸν ἐπίπλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διεσκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονό-
10 κροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνωνος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπτὰ ἀνήχθησαν πλήρεις καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι ἐζωγρήθησαν, οἱ δὲ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια.

93. *The news reaches Athens.*

15 Κόνων δέ, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τοὺς πολεμίους οὕτως νικήσαντας, αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, ἀπαγγελοῦσα τὰ γενόμενα. ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις, τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης, νυκτὸς ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν μακρῶν 20 τειχῶν εἰς τὴν πόλιν διῆκεν, ὥστε ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη· ἐπένθουν γὰρ οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, νομίζοντες πείσεσθαι τὰ ἐσχατα. τῇ δὲ ύστεραίᾳ ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾧ ἔδοξε τούς τε λιμένας ἀποχῶσαι πλὴν ἐνός, καὶ φυλακὰς τοῖς 25 τείχεσιν ἐφιστάναι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὡς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ταῦτα ἐποίουν· ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἐκ τοῦ Ἐλλησπόντου ἀφικόμενος, ὠρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἰργε τοῦ εἰσπλου.

94. *The Athenians are reduced to great straits and ask for peace.*

Οι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, ἡπόρουν τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων αὐτοῖς ὅντων οὔτε σίτου, καὶ πολλοὶ λιμῷ ἀπέθνησκον· ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἥδη ὁ σῖτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπειμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαιμόνον, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι δεῖναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἔχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, καὶ ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι ἀ ἑλεγον, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευνον ἀπιέναι καὶ εἴ τι δέονται εἰρήνης, ἥκειν κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἐπεὶ 10 ἥκον οἴκαδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυμίᾳ ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν ἥσαν γὰρ ἥδη ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ τέλος δέ, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, Θηραμένην καὶ ἄλλους τινὰς ἔπειμψαν, αὐτοκράτορας περὶ εἰρήνης.

95. *The submission of Athens.*

Καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἔφασαν ἔτοιμοι εἶναι εἰρήνην 15 ποιεῖσθαι ἐφ' ὧ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελεῖν καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθεῖναι καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔπεισθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποι ἀν ἥγωνται. Θηραμένης οὖν καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσβεις ἐπανέφερον ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας 20 εἰσιόντας δὲ αὐτοὺς ὅχλος περιεχεῖτο πολύς, φοβούμενος μὴ ἀπράκτοι ἥκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυμένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις τὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων εἰρημένα, καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ δέχεσθαι τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ 25 δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατῆσαν καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κατέσκαπτον οἱ

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

(II. 1. 25—2. 23.)

ANABASIS

After the death of Cyrus at the battle of Cunaxa, 401 b.c., and the murder of their generals by Tissaphernes the Greeks, led by Cheirisophus and Xenophon, march through Armenia to Trebizond on the Black Sea.

96. *Cheirisophus with the vanguard comes to a village.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ὑπὸ νύκτα πρὸς κώμην ἀφικνοῦνται καὶ ὑδροφορούσας γυναικας καὶ κόρας καταδλαμβάνουσι πρὸς τῇ κρήνῃ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ ἐρύματος. αὗται ἡρώτων τίνες εἰέν. ὁ δὲ ἐρμηνεὺς εἶπε περσιστὶ ὅτι παρὰ βασιλέως πορεύοντο πρὸς τὸν σατράπην. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁψὲ ἦν, πρὸς τὸν κωμάρχην ἔρχονται σὺν ταῖς ὑδροφόροις. Χειρίσοφος μὲν οὖν καὶ ὅσοι ἐδυνήθησαν τοῦ στρατεύματος 10 ἐνταῦθα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν οἱ μὴ δυνάμενοι διατελέσαι τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός. καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλοντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐλείποντο γὰρ οἵ τε διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς χιόνος τοὺς ὄφθαλμοὺς οἵ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους τοὺς δακτύ15 λους τῶν ποδῶν ἀποσεσηπότες.

97. *Exhaustion of the men in marching through the snow. Xenophon and the stragglers.*

Καὶ ιδόντες τινὲς αὐτῶν μέλαν τι χωρίον εἴκαζον τὴν χιόνα αὐτόθι τετηκέναι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινὰ ἥ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ. ἐνταῦθα ἐκάθηντο καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύσεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν, ἔχων τοὺς

δόπισθοφύλακας, ώς ἥσθετο, ἐδεῖτο αὐτῶν πάσῃ τέχνῃ καὶ μηχανῇ ἀναστῆναι, λέγων ὅτι ἔπονται πολλοὶ πολέμιοι· καὶ τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαινεν, οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευνον, οὐ γὰρ ἄν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. ἔνταῦθα ἔδοξε κράτιστον εἶναι τοὺς ἐπομένους πολεμίους φοβῆσαι, εἴ πως δύναιντο, διὸ ἐπίοιεν τοῖς κάμνουσιν. καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἥδη, οἱ δὲ προσῆσαν πολλῷ θορύβῳ. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ὑγιαίνοντες ἀναστάντες ἔδραμον ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους, οἱ δὲ κάμνοντες τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἔκρουσαν· οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες ἔφυγον διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἐς τὴν νάπην.

10

98. *An Armenian village.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ Ξενοφῶν καὶ Χειρίσοφος συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις, ἔδοξεν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι σκηνεῖν ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἔμενεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, διαλαχόντες ἀς ἐώρων κώμας, ἐπορεύοντο. ἔνθα δὴ Πολυκράτης, Ἀθηναῖος λοχαγός, σὺν τοῖς εὐζώνοις θέων ἐπὶ τὴν κώμην ἦν εἰληχεὶ 15 Ξενοφῶν, καταλαμβάνει πάντας ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρχην, καὶ πώλους εἰς δασμὸν βασιλεῖ τρεφομένους ἐπτακαΐδεκα, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην· ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγὼς ὥχετο θηράσων καὶ οὐχ ἥλω ἐν ταῖς κώμαις. αἱ δὲ οἰκίαι ἦσαν 20 κατάγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ φρέατος ἔχουσαι, κάτω δὲ εὐρεῖαι. αἱ δὲ εἰσοδοι τοῖς μὲν ὑποζυγίοις ὄρυκται ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ ἄνθρωποι κατέβαινον κατὰ κλίμακος.

99. *Food and drink.*

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἵγει, οἰει, βόει, ὅρνιθεις καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων· τὰ δὲ κτήνη πάντα χιλῷ ἔνδον ἐτρέ· 25 φετο. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ πυροὶ καὶ κριθαὶ καὶ ὄσπρια καὶ οἶνος

κρίθινος ἐν κρατήρσιν. ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ κριθαὶ ἵσοχειλεῖς, καὶ κάλαμοι ἐνέκειντο, οἱ μὲν μεῖζους οἱ δέ ἐλάττους, γόνατα οὐκ ἔχοντες τούτους δὲ ἔδει, ὅπότε τις διψώῃ, λαβόντα εἰς τὸ στόμα μύζειν. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν
 5 τὸν κωμάρχην σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο καὶ θαρρεῖν ἐκέλευε, λέγων ὅτι οὗτε τῶν παιδῶν στερήσοιτο οὗτε τῶν χρημάτων. ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο κατὰ τὸ δυνατὸν ὡφελήσειν τὸ στράτευμα. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν νύκτα οὕτως ἔμειναν ἐν ἀφθόνοις πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται, ἐν φυλακῇ ἔχοντες
 10 τὸν κωμάρχην καὶ τὰ τέκνα αὐτοῦ.

100. *Hospitality of the natives.*

Τῇ δὲ ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Ξενοφῶν λαβὼν τὸν κωμάρχην πρὸς Χειρίσοφον ἐπορεύετο. ὅπου δὲ παρίοι κώμην, κατελάμβανε τοὺς ἐν ταῖς οἰκίαις πανταχοῦ εὐωχουμένους, καὶ οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθείεν αὐτοῖς ἄριστον· παρειδ τίθεσαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα ἄρνεια, ἐρίφεια, χοίρεια, μόσχεια, ὄρνιθεια σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις, τοῖς μὲν πυρίνοις, τοῖς δὲ κριθίνοις. ὅπότε δέ τις βούλοιτό τῳ προπιεῖν, εἶλκεν ἐπὶ τὸν κρατῆρα, ἔνθεν ἐπικύνψαντα ἔδει πίνειν, ρόφοιντα ὥσπερ βοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἥλθον πρὸς Χειρίσοφον, κατελάμβανον ἐκείνους ἐστεφανωμένους τοῦ ξηροῦ χιλοῦ στεφάνοις καὶ διακονοῦντας Ἀρμενίους παῖδας ἐν ταῖς βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς· τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὥσπερ ἐνεοῖς ὅτι δέοι ποιεῖν.

101. *An exchange of horses.*

Χειρίσοφος δὲ καὶ Ξενοφῶν κοινῇ ἡρώτων τὸν
 25 κωμάρχην διὰ τοῦ περσίζοντος ἐρμηνέως τίς εἴη ἡ χώρα. ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι Ἀρμενία· καὶ πάλιν ἡρώτων τίνι οἱ ἵπποι

τρέφοιντο· ὁ δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι βασιλεῖ δασμός. καὶ Ξενοφῶν
ἴππον ὃν εἰλήφει, παλαιτέρον ὄντα, δίδωσι τῷ κωμάρχῃ
ἀναθρέψαντι καταθῆσαι, ἀκούσας ὅτι ἵερὸς εἴη τοῦ
Ἡλίου, δεδιώς δὲ μὴ ἀποθάνῃ· ἐκεάκωτο γὰρ τῇ πορείᾳ.
αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πώλων ἔνα λαμβάνει, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων στρατ-
ηγῶν καὶ λοχαγῶν ἔδωκεν ἑκάστῳ πώλον. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
καὶ διδάσκει ὁ κωμάρχης περὶ τοὺς πόδας τῶν ἵππων καὶ
ὑποζυγίων σακία περιῆλλειν, ὅταν διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἄγωσιν
ἄνευ γὰρ τῶν σακίων κατεδύοντο μέχρι τῆς γαστρός.

(IV. 5. 8-36.)

102. *The march to the coast.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα 10
ἥ ἐκαλεῖτο Γυμνιάς. ἐκ ταύτης ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς
Ἐλλησιν ἡγεμόνα ἔπειμψεν, ὅπως διὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ πολε-
μίας χώρας ἄγοι αὐτούς. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐκεῖνος λέγει ὅτι
ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον ὅθεν ὅψονται θά-
λατταν· εἰ δὲ μή, τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο. καὶ ἡγούμενος, 15
ἐπειδὴ ἐνέβαλεν ἐς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πολεμίαν, παρεκελεύετο
αὐτοῖς αἱθειν καὶ φθείρειν τὴν χώραν· φῦ καὶ δῆλον ἐγένετο
ὅτι τούτου ἔνεκα ἔλθοι, οὐ τῆς τῶν Ἐλλήνων εὐνοίας. καὶ
ἀφικινοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος τῇ πέμπτῃ ἡμέρᾳ· ὅνομα δὲ τῷ
ὅρει ἦν Θήχης. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ πρῶτοι ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ 20
ὅρους καὶ κατεῖδον τὴν θάλατταν, κραυγὴ πολλὴ ἐγένετο.
ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Ξενοφῶν καὶ οἱ ὀπισθοφύλακες ὠήθησαν
ἔμπροσθεν ἄλλους ἐπιτιθέσθαι πολεμίους· εἶποντο γὰρ
ὅπισθεν οὐκ ὄλίγοι ἐκ τῆς καιομένης χώρας.

103. *In sight of the sea.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ βοὴ πολλῷ μείζων ἐγίγνετο καὶ οἱ ἀεὶ 25
ἐπιόντες ἔθεον δρόμῳ ἐπὶ τοὺς βιώντας, ἐδόκει δὴ μεῖζόν τι

εἶναι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι. καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐφ' ἵππον καὶ τοὺς
ἱππέας ἀναλαβὼν παρεβούθει· καὶ τάχα δὴ ἀκούουσι
βοώντων τῶν στρατιωτῶν “θάλαττα, θάλαττα.” ἔνθα
δὴ ἔθεον καὶ οἱ ὄπισθοφύλακες, καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια ἡλαύνετο
5 καὶ οἱ ἵπποι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον,
ἐνταῦθα περιέβαλλον ἀλλήλους δακρύοντες. μετὰ ταῦτα
τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἀποπέμπουσι δῶρα δόντες, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην
ἀργυρᾶν καὶ σκευὴν Περσικὴν καὶ δαρεικοὺς δέκα· ἥτει δὲ
μάλιστα τοὺς δακτυλίους, καὶ ἔλαβε πολλοὺς παρὰ τῶν
10 στρατιωτῶν. κώμην δὲ δείξας αὐτοῖς οὐ σκηνήσουσι καὶ
τὴν ὁδὸν ἦν πορεύσονται εἰς Μάκρωνας, ἐπεὶ ἐσπέρα
ἔγενετο, ϕχετο ἀπιών.

104. *The opposition of the Macrones.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ “Ελληνες διὰ Μακρώνων, καὶ
τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ὃς ὥριζε τὴν
15 τῶν Μακρώνων χώραν. εἶχον δὲ ἐκ δεξιᾶς χωρίον χαλε-
πώτατον καὶ ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς ἄλλον ποταμόν, εἰς ὃν ἐνέβαλλεν
οἱ ὁρίζων, δι’ οὗ ἔδει διαβῆναι. οἱ δὲ Μάκρωνες, ἔχοντες
γέρρα καὶ λόγχας, παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν, φυλάττοντες
τὴν τοῦ ποταμοῦ διάβασιν. ἔνθα δὴ προσῆλθε τῷ
20 Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν ἀνὴρ Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδου-
λευκέναι, λέγων ὅτι γιγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων.
“καὶ οἵμαι,” ἔφη, “ἐμὴν ταύτην πατρίδα εἶναι, καὶ εἰ μή
τι κωλύει, ἔθέλω αὐτοῖς διαλεχθῆναι.” “ἄλλ’ οὐδὲν κωλύει,”
25 ἔφη ὁ Ξενοφῶν, “ἄλλὰ διαλέγου, καὶ μάθε πρῶτον
τίνες εἰσίν.” ἐρωτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνδρός, εἴπον ὅτι
Μάκρωνες εἰεν.

105. *A treaty.*

“Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς τί ἀντιτετάχαται καὶ χρῆζουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” οἱ δὲ ἀπεκρίναντο· “ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.” λέγειν ἐκέλευον οἱ στρατηγοὶ ὅτι “οὐ κακῶς ποιήσομεν, ἀλλὰ βασιλεῖ πολεμήσαντες ἀπερχόμεθα εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ ἐπὶ δ θάλατταν βουλόμεθα ἀφικέσθαι.” ἡρώτων ἐκεῖνοι εἰ τούτων τὰ πιστὰ δοῦναι ἐθέλοιεν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔφασαν καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. ἐντεῦθεν διδόσασιν οἱ μὲν Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν. ταῦτα γὰρ ἔφασαν πιστὰ 10 εἶναι. μετὰ δὲ τὰ πιστὰ εὐθὺς οἱ Μάκρωνες ἀγορὰν τοῖς Ἑλλησι παρεῖχον καὶ παρήγαγον ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν Κόλχων ὅρια. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὅρος μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ· καὶ ἐπὶ τούτου οἱ Κόλχοι παρατεταγμένοι ἦσαν. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀντιπαρετάξαντο. 15

106. *The effects of poisonous honey.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν ταῖς χώραις ἕκαστοι ἐγένοντο, Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις, “ἄνδρες, οὓτοι οὓς ὁρᾶτε μόνοι ἔτι εἰσὶν ἡμῖν ἐμποδών· τούτους, ἐάν πως δυνώμεθα, καὶ ὥμοις δεῖ καταφαγεῖν.” οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐδον ἐπιόντας, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ 20 ἐτράποντο. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἀναβάντες ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐν πολλαῖς κώμαις, ἐπιτήδεια πολλὰ ἔχούσαις. καὶ ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἦν θαυμαστὸν αὐτόθι, τὰ δὲ σμήνη πολλὰ ἦν, καὶ τῶν κηρίων ὅσοι ἔφαγον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄφρονές τε ἐγίγνοντο καὶ ἥμουν, καὶ ὁρθὸς οὐδεὶς ἐδύνατο ἴστάσθαι· 25 ἀλλ’ οἱ μὲν ὀλίγον ἐδηδοκότες μεθύουσιν ἔφκεσαν, οἱ δὲ πολὺ μαινομένοις, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν καὶ πολλὴ ἦν

ἀθυμία· τῇ δὲ ύστεραίᾳ ἀπέθανε μὲν οὐδείς, ἀμφὶ δὲ τὴν αὐτὴν ὥραν ἀνεφρόνουν· τρίτη δὲ καὶ τετάρτη ἀνίσταντο ὥσπερ ἐκ φαρμακοποσίας.

107. *The Greeks at Trebizond.*

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν παρασάγγας ἐπτὰ καὶ ἡλθον ἐπὶ 5 θάλατταν εἰς Τραπεζοῦντα, πόλιν Ἐλληνίδα. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τριάκοντα ἐν ταῖς τῶν Κολχῶν κώμαις· καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ὄρμώμενοι ἐλῆζοντο τὴν Κολχίδα. ἀγορὰν δὲ παρεῖχον τῷ στρατοπέδῳ Τραπεζούντιοι, καὶ ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς Ἐλληνας καὶ ξένια ἔδοσαν, βοῦς καὶ ἄλφιτα καὶ 10 οἶνον. μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν θυσίαν ἦν εὗξαντο παρεσκευάζοντο· ἦσαν δὲ αὐτοῖς ἵκανοι βόες ἀποθύσαι τῷ Διῷ καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεοῖς. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὅρει ἔνθαπερ ἐσκήνουν· εἴλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον Σπαρτιάτην, ὃς ἔφυγεν ἔτι παῖς ὁν οἴκοθεν, παῖδα 15 ἄκων ἀποκτείνας, δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τοῦ ἀγῶνος προστατῆσαι.

108. *Athletics under difficulties.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδοσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ καὶ ἡγεῖσθαι ἐκέλευσαν ἐις τὸν δρόμον. ὁ δὲ δείξας οὐπερ ἐστηκότες ἐτύγχανον, “οὗτος ὁ λόφος,” ἔφη, 20 “κάλλιστος τρέχειν ὅπου ἂν τις βούληται.” “πῶς οὖν,” ἔφασαν, “δύνησονται παλαίειν ἐν χωρίῳ σκληρῷ καὶ δασεῖ οὔτως;” ὁ δὲ εἶπε, “μᾶλλον τι ἀνιάσεται ὁ καταπεσών.” καὶ παῖδες μὲν τῶν αἰχμαλώτων στάδιον ἔθεον, δόλιχον δὲ Κρῆτες πλείους ἡ ἔξηκοντα, πάλην δὲ 25 καὶ πυγμὴν ἄλλοι ἡγωνίζοντο. ἔθεον δὲ καὶ ἵπποι, καὶ ἔδει τοὺς ἄνδρας, κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς ἐλάσαντας αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ ἀναστρέψαντας, πάλιν ἄνω πρὸς τὸν

βωμὸν ἄγειν. καὶ κάτω μὲν οἱ πολλοὶ ἐκυλινδοῦντο, ἄνω δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἴσχυρῷ ὅρθιον μόλις βάδην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἵπποι· ἔνθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ καὶ γέλως καὶ παρακέλευσις ἐγίγνετο.

(IV. 7. 19—8. 28.)

109. *When the Greeks came to Thrace, they took service with Seuthes, a native prince. He invites their leaders to dinner.*

Μετὰ τοῦτο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχαγοὺς ἐπὶ δεῖπνον δεύθης ἐκάλεσεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐπὶ θύραις ἦσαν, Ἡρακλείδης τις προσελθὼν Ξενοφῶντι ἔλεγεν ὅτι δέοι ὡς μάλιστα τιμῆσαι Σεύθην. “ὅσῳ γὰρ μεῖζω,” ἔφη, “τούτῳ δωρήσει, τοσούτῳ μεῖζῳ ὑπὸ τούτου ἀγαθὰ πείσει.” ἀκούων ταῦτα Ξενοφῶν ἡπόρει· ἥλθε γὰρ εἰς τὴν κώμην, οὐδὲν 10 ἔχων εἰ μὴ ἐφόδιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐκάθηντο κύκλῳ· ἐπειτα τρίποδες εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμημένων, καὶ ἄρτοι μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν πρὸς τοῖς κρέασιν. καὶ πρῶτος τόδε ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους 15 ἄρτους, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν καὶ διέρριπτεν οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει, καὶ τὰ κρέα ώσαύτως, μικρόν τι μόνον ἑαυτῷ καταλιπών. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἐποίουν.

110. *The appetite of Arystas. Gifts to Seuthes.*

Ἄρκὰς δέ τις, Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν δεινός, διέρριψε μὲν οὐ, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν χείρα τριχοίνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα 20 θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα, ἐδείπνει. κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δὲ Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ’ αὐτὸν ὁ φέρων τὸ κέρας ἤκεν, εἶπεν ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δειπνοῦντα· “ἐκείνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός· σχολάζει γὰρ ἥδη, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐδέπω.” ἀκούσας Σεύθης τὴν φωνὴν ἡρώτα 25

τὸν οἰνοχόον τί λέγοι. ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· ἐλληνῖζειν γὰρ ἡπίστατο. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλως ἐγένετο. μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθεν ἀνὴρ Θρᾷξ, ἵππον ἔχων λευκόν, καὶ λαβὼν κέρας μεστὸν εἶπε· “προπίνω σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, δέφ’ οὐ καὶ διώκων ὃν ἀν ἐθέλῃς αἰρήσεις, καὶ ἀποχωρῶν οὐ δείσεις τὸν πολέμιον.” ἄλλος δέ τις φέρων ἴμάτια τῇ γυναικὶ ἐδωρήσατο, καὶ ἄλλος φιάλην τε ἀργυρᾶν καὶ τάπιδα ἀξίαν δέκα μνῶν.

111. Xenophon's gift.

Ἐνταῦθα ὁ μὲν Ξενοφῶν ἡπύρει τί ποιήσει· καὶ γὰρ 10 ἐτύγχανεν, ώς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθη καθήμενος· τοῦ δὲ οἰνοχόου ὄρέγοντος αὐτῷ τὸ κέρας, ἀνέστη θαρραλέως καὶ εἶπεν· “ἐγὼ δέ σοι, ὦ Σεύθη, δίδωμι ἐμαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς ἑταίρους, οὐκ ἄκοντας, ἀλλὰ πάντας μᾶλλον ἔτι ἐμοῦ σοι βουλομένους φίλους 15 εἶναι. καὶ οὖν πάρεισιν οὐδέν σε προσαιτοῦντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ πονεῖν ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ προκινδυνεύειν ἐθέλοντες· μεθ' ὧν, ἐὰν οἱ θεοὶ ἐθέλωσι, πολλὴν μὲν χώραν ἀπολήψει, πατρών οὐσταν, ἄλλην δὲ κτήσει.” μετὰ ταῦτα εἰσῆλθον νεανίαι, κέρασιν αὐλοῦντες καὶ σάλπιγξιν ὡμοβοείαις σαλπίζοντες. 20 καὶ αὐτὸς Σεύθης ἀναστὰς ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικὸν καὶ ἔξηλατο, ὥσπερ βέλη φυλαττόμενος, μάλα ἐλαφρῶς. εἰσῆσαν δὲ καὶ γελωτοποιοί.

(VII. 3. 15–33.)

MEMORABILIA.

112. Socrates refuses to consent to the illegal trial of the eight generals.

Βουλεύσας ποτὲ ὁ Σωκράτης καὶ ὅμόσας κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν, οὐ πολλῷ ὕστεον ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ

δῆμῳ ἐγένετο· ἐπιθυμοῦντος δὲ τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νόμους τοὺς ὀκτὼ στρατηγοὺς μιᾶς ψήφῳ ἀποκτεῖναι πάντας, οὐκ ἡθέλησεν ἐπιψηφίσαι. καὶ ὁργίζομένων μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν πολιτῶν, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων, περὶ πλείονος ἐποιήσατο εὐορκεῖν ἣ χαρίσασθαι τῷ δῆμῳ παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ γὰρ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζεν ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ νομίζουσιν· οὗτοι μὲν γὰρ οἴονται τοὺς θεοὺς τὰ μὲν εἰδέναι, τὰ δὲ οὐκ εἰδέναι. Σωκράτης δὲ ἡγεῖτο πάντα θεοὺς εἰδέναι, τά τε λεγόμενα καὶ τὰ πραττόμενα καὶ τὰ σιγῇ βουλευόμενα, καὶ παν- 10 ταχοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ σημαίνειν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις περὶ τῶν ἀνθρωπείων.

(I. 1. 18-19.)

113. Socrates advises Crito to find a “watch-dog” for his protection.

“Ηκουσά ποτε Κρίτωνος τῷ Σωκράτει λέγοντος ὡς χαλεπὸς ὁ βίος Ἀθήνησιν εἴη ἀνδρὶ βουλομένῳ τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν· “νῦν γάρ,” ἔφη, “ἐμοῦ τινες κατηγοροῦσιν, οὐχ 15 ὅτι ἀδικοῦνται ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ, ἀλλ’ ὅτι νομίζουσιν ἥδιον ἄν με ἀργύριον τελέσαι ἣ πράγματα ἔχειν.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, “εἰπέ μοι,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, κύνας τρέφεις, ἵνα σοι τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωστι;” “καὶ μάλα,” ἔφη, “μᾶλλον γάρ μοι λυσιτελεῖ τρέφειν ἣ μή.” “οὐκ 20 οὖν δοκεῖ τρέφειν καὶ ἄνδρα, ἵνα ἡθελῃ τε καὶ δύνηται σοῦ ἀπερύκειν τοὺς ἐπιχειροῦντας ἀδικεῖν σε;” “ἀληθῆ λέγεις,” ἔφη, “ὦ Σώκρατες· τοιοῦτον γάρ ηδέως ἀν θρέψαιμι.”

114. *The Watch-dog.*

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀνευρίσκει Ἀρχέδημον, πάνυ μὲν ἵκανὸν εἰπεῖν τε καὶ πρᾶξαι, πένητα δέ. τούτῳ οὖν ὁ Κρίτων, ὅπότε συγκομίζοι ή σίτον ἡ ἔλαιον ἡ οἶνον ἡ ἄλλο τι τῶν ἐν ἀγρῷ γιγνομένων χρησίμων, ἀφελών τι ἐδίδου, καὶ δ ὅπότε θύοι, ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον ἐκάλει. νομίσας δὲ ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἀποστροφήν οἱ εἶναι τὸν Κρίτωνος οἶκον, μάλα περιεἶπεν αὐτόν. καὶ εὐθὺς τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτωνα ἀνεῦρε πολλὰ ἀδικήματα, καὶ αὐτῶν τινα προσεκαλέσατο εἰς δίκην. ὁ δέ, συνειδὼς αὐτῷ πολλὰ καὶ 10 πονηρά, τὸν τε Κρίτωνα ἀφῆκε καὶ τῷ Ἀρχεδήμῳ χρήματα ἔδωκεν, ὥστε ἀπαλλαγῆναι αὐτοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτό τε καὶ ἄλλὰ τοιαῦτα ὁ Ἀρχέδημος ἐποίησε, πολλοὶ τοῦ Κρίτωνος ἐδέοντο καὶ σφίσι παρέχειν φύλακα Ἀρχέδημον, ὥσπερ, ὅταν ποιμὴν ἀγαθὸν κύνα ἔχῃ, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ποιμένες 15 βούλονται πλησίον αὐτοῦ τὰ πρόβατα ιστάναι.

(II. 9. 1-7.)

115. *Socrates tells the story of the choice of Hercules.*

Πρόδικος ὁ σοφὸς περὶ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους μυθολογεῖ τοιάδε. 'Ο Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπεὶ εἰς ἥβην ηὔξανετο (ἐν ἦ οἱ νέοι, αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι, δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δί' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας), 20 ἐκάθητο ἀπορῶν, ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται. καὶ ἐφάνησαν αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκες προσιέναι μεγάλαι, ἡ μὲν ἐλευθέριος φύσει καὶ καθαρότητι καὶ αἰδοῖ εὐπρεπής, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα κεκαλλωπισμένη τὸ χρῶμα, ὥστε λευκοτέρα τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέρα τοῦ ὄντος φαίνεσθαι, καὶ τὰ ὅμματα ἔχουσα 25 ἀναιδῆ. ὡς δὲ ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, αὕτη φθάσαι βουλομένη προσέδραμεν αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπεν·

“ ὁρῶ σε, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα ποίαν ὁδὸν τράπη· ἐὰν οὖν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιήσῃ, ἐπὶ τὴν ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε. πολέμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ πραγμάτων ἄπειρος ἔσει, σκοπούμενος δὲ διάξεις, τί ἀν ἄριστον ἡ σῖτον ἡ ποτὸν εῦροις, ἡ τί ἀν ἰδὼν ἡ τι ἀκούσας μάλιστα τερφθείης.”⁵ δικαὶ δὲ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα, “ ὁ γύναι,” ἔφη, “ ὅνομα δέ σοι τί ἔστιν; ” ἡ δέ, “ οἱ μὲν φίλοι,” ἔφη, “ καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν, οἱ δὲ μισοῦντες Κακίαν.”

116.

Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἡ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθοῦσα εἶπεν· “ καὶ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς σέ, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδὺνα τοὺς σοὺς τοκέας,¹⁰ καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἔξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, ἐὰν τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν τράπη, τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην σε γενήσεσθαι· οὐδὲ ἔξαπατήσω σε προοιμίους ἡδονῆς ἀλλὰ τὰ ὄντα διηγήσομαι μετ’ ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὄντων ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ¹⁵ πόνου θεοὶ διδόσιν ἀνθρώπους. ποιητὴς γάρ τις λέγει τῆς δ’ ἀρετῆς ἴδρωτα θεοὶ προπάροιθεν ἔθηκαν. εἴτε οὖν τοὺς θεοὺς Ἰλεως εἶναι σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον τοὺς θεούς, εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον.”²⁰

Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φησι Πρόδικος· “ ἐννοεῖς, ὁ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν αὕτη ἡ γυνὴ σοι διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥᾳδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε.” καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· “ ὁ κακίστη, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; τίς δ’ ἄν σοι λεγούσῃ τι²⁵ πιστεύσειν; ἀθάνατος δὲ οὐστα, ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει· ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς, σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς, ἔργον δὲ καλὸν

οὗτε θείον οὗτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. προσήκει οὖν σοι, ω̄ παὶ τοκέων ἀγαθῶν Ἡράκλεις, τραπομένῳ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ὁδὸν κεκτῆσθαι τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν.

(II. 1. 21–33.)

117. Remarks of Socrates on walking and carrying.

Φοβουμένου δέ τινος τὴν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν ὁδὸν, “τι!”, δ ἔφη, “φοβεῖ σὺ τὴν πορείαν; οὐ καὶ οἴκοι σχεδὸν ὅλην τὴν ἡμέραν περιπατεῖς; καὶ ἐκεῖσε πορευόμενος, περιπατήσας ἀριστήσεις, περιπατήσας δειπνήσεις καὶ ἀναπαύσει. οὐκ οἶσθα ὅτι, εἰ ἐκτείνειας τοὺς περιπάτους οὓς ἐν πέντε ἥ ἔξ ἡμέραις περιπατεῖς, ῥᾳδίως ἀν Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς 10 Ὀλυμπίαν ἀφίκοιο;”

Ἄλλου δὲ λέγοντος ὡς παρετάθη μακρὰν ὁδὸν πορευθείς, ἥρετο αὐτὸν εἰ καὶ φορτίον ἔφερε. “μὰ Δί”, οὐκ ἔγωγε,” ἔφη, “εἰ μὴ τὸ ἴμάτιον.” “μόνος δὲ ἐπορεύου,” ἔφη, “ἢ καὶ ἀκόλουθός σοι ἡκολούθει;” “ἡκολούθει,” ἔφη. 15 “πότερον κενός,” ἔφη, “ἢ φέρων τι;” “φέρων, νὴ Δί”, “ἔφη, “τά τε στρώματα καὶ τάλλα σκεύη.” “καὶ πῶς δῆ,” ἔφη, “ἀπῆλλαχεν ἐκ τῆς ὁδοῦ;” “ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ,” ἔφη, “βέλτιον ἐμοῦ.” “τι οὖν;” ἔφη, “εἰ τὸ ἐκείνου φορτίον ἔδει σε φέρειν, πῶς ἀν οἵει διατεθῆναι;” “κακῶς, 20 νὴ Δί”, ἔφη, “μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδὲ ἀν ἡδυνήθην κομίσαι.” “τὸ οὖν τοσούτῳ ἥττον τοῦ παιδὸς δύνασθαι πονεῖν δοκεῖ σοι ἀνδρὸς εὐ ἡσκημένου εἶναι;”

(III. 13. 5–6.)

THE DIALOGUES OF PLATO

Plato was so called on account of his broad ($\pi\lambda\alpha\tau\upsilon\delta$) shoulders, and this nickname has been so generally used that we almost forget his proper name, Aristocles. He belonged to an old and wealthy family in Athens, and he lived from 427 to 347 b.c. He was thus contemporary with Xenophon, and grew up, as he did, among the struggles and disasters of the Peloponnesian War; and in early youth he too became the friend and pupil of Socrates. We know very little about the details of his career. After the death of Socrates, 399 b.c., he left Athens and travelled abroad for some time. In the course of his travels he went to Sicily, where the elder Dionysius was then tyrant, and, according to a story on which no great reliance can be placed, he was sold as a slave but was ransomed soon afterwards. In later life he visited the younger Dionysius with the hope, it is said, of persuading him to adopt a more humane and philosophical form of government, but, if this is true, his mission was a failure. He was about forty years old when he began to teach philosophy at Athens, the place chosen for his teaching being a garden and gymnasium adjoining the sacred precinct of the hero Academus, who has consequently given his name to the academic school of philosophy.

Plato has been as fortunate as Xenophon. All his known works have come down to us, and the purity of the text proves the estimation in which they were held from the first. Socrates is the central figure in the Dialogues; he discusses problems of morals or philosophy with a circle of friends. Among these friends Plato does not appear, though the characters belong to real life, some being his near relations.

The *Apology*, from which the first extract is taken, is not a dialogue, though a few questions and answers occur in it, but the defence made by Socrates when he was on his trial. To some extent it must be Plato's composition, but there is no

reason to doubt that it contains the substance of the actual speech. The charge against Socrates was that he did not believe in the gods of the State, that he introduced new gods, and that he corrupted the young men of Athens by his teaching; but the chief cause of his condemnation was the unpopularity which he had incurred by cross-examining men of position and influence and exposing their ignorance. Socrates was well aware of this unpopularity, and he explains that he was compelled to incur it because he acted under a mission of the Delphian god, expressly sent from the oracle. The court before which he pleaded was composed of dicasts (*δικασταί*), a body of 6,000 citizens elected annually; the panel for each case numbered 500.

The *Phaedo* takes its name from a friend of Socrates who was with him in the prison before and at the time of his death. *Phaedo* recounts to Echecrates not only the conduct and discourse of Socrates during the last hours of his life, but also the actual swallowing and effects of the poison.

The last extract comes from the most famous of the Dialogues, the *Republic*, a consideration of the perfect form of the State. It contains a long discussion of the question,—What is Justice? and at the end of the dialogue Socrates declares that the rewards of the just man in this life are great and certain. To show that rewards are given also after death he tells the story of Er, the son of Armenius, who was killed in battle, and, coming to life again, related his experiences of the other world.

118. Socrates in his defence explains the cause of his unpopularity.

'Εγὼ δὲ οὐμῖν, ὡς ἄνδρες δικασταί, πειράσομαι ἀποδεῖξαι τι ποτ' ἐστὶ τοῦτο δι' ὃ πολλοῖς ἀπηχθόμην. Χαιρεφῶντα ἵστε που οἷος ἦν καὶ ὡς σφοδρός. καὶ δή ποτε καὶ εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐλθὼν ἐτόλμησε τοῦτο μαντεύσασθαι· καὶ μὴ

θορυβεῖτε, ὁ ἄνδρες· ἥρετο γὰρ εἴ τις ἐμοῦ εἴη σοφώτερος. ἀνείλεν οὖν ἡ Πυθία μηδένα σοφώτερον εἶναι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ἐνεθυμούμην οὕτως· τί ποτε λέγει ὁ θεός; ἐγὼ γὰρ οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ὁν. τί οὖν ποτε λέγει, φάσκων ἐμὲ σοφώτατον εἶναι; οὐ γὰρ δήπου ψεύδεται. 5 καὶ πολὺν μὲν χρόνον ἡπόρουν. ἔπειτα ἥλθον ἐπὶ τινα τῶν δοκούντων σοφῶν εἶναι, ως ἐνταῦθα ἐλέγξων τὸ μαντεῖον καὶ ἀποφανῶν τῷ χρησμῷ ὅτι οὗτος ἐμοῦ σοφώτερός ἐστιν· καὶ διεσκόπουν τοῦτον καὶ διελεγόμην αὐτῷ· ἔδοξε δέ μοι οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ δοκεῖν μὲν εἶναι σοφὸς 10 ἄλλοις τε πολλοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ μάλιστα ἑαυτῷ, εἶναι δὲ οὐ. καὶ ἔπειτα ἐπειρώμην αὐτῷ δεικνύαι ὅτι οἷοιτο μὲν εἶναι σοφός, εἴη δὲ οὐ. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν τούτῳ τε ἀπηχθόμην καὶ πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων. ἀπιών δὲ ἐλογίζομην ὅτι τούτου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἐγὼ σοφώτερός είμι· οὐδέτερος γὰρ 15 ἡμῶν οὐδὲν ἀγαθὸν οἶδεν· ἀλλ’ οὗτος μὲν οἰεται τι εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδὼς, ἐγὼ δέ, ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶδα, οὐδὲ οἴομαι.

(*Apoloagy*, 21 A-D.)

119. *Phaedo explains the delay between the condemnation of Socrates and his death.*

ECHECRATES. Αὐτός, ὁ Φαίδων, παρεγένου Σωκράτει ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἡ τὸ φάρμακον ἔπιεν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ, 20 ἡ ἄλλου τινὸς ἡκουσας;

PHAEDON. Παρῆν αὐτός, ὁ Ἐχέκρατες.

ECHECRATES. Πῶς οὖν ἐτελεύτα ὁ ἀνὴρ; ἡδέως γὰρ ἀν ἀκούσαιμι. καὶ ἐθαυμάζομέν γε ὅτι, πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, πολλῷ ὕστερον φαίνεται ἀποθανών. τί οὖν ἦν τοῦτο, ὁ Φαίδων;

PHAEDON. Τύχη τις αὐτῷ, ὁ Ἐχέκρατες, συνέβη.

ἔτυχε γάρ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τῆς δίκης ἡ πρύμνα ἐστεμμένη τοῦ πλοίου ὃ εἰς Δῆλον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.

ECHECRATES. Τοῦτο δὲ δὴ τί ἐστιν;

PHAEDON. Τοῦτο ἔστι τὸ πλοῖον, ὃς φασιν Ἀθηναῖοι,
 5 ἐνῷ Θησεύς ποτε εἰς Κρήτην τοὺς δῖς ἐπτὰ ἑκαίνους φέρετο
 ἄγων, καὶ ἔσωσέ τε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐσώθη. τῷ οὖν Ἀπόλλωνι
 εὗξαντο, ὡς λέγεται, εἰ σωθεῖεν, ἐκάστου ἔτους θεωρίαν
 ἀπάξειν εἰς Δῆλον· ἦν ἀεὶ καὶ νῦν ἔξι ἑκαίνου τῷ θεῷ
 πέμπουσιν. ἐπειδὰν οὖν ἀρξωνται τῆς θεωρίας, νόμος
 10 ἔστιν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ καθαρεύειν τὴν πόλιν,
 καὶ δημοσίᾳ μηδένα ἀποκτείνειν, πρὶν ἀνείσθηται
 τὸ πλοῖον καὶ πάλιν δεῦρο. τοῦτο δὲ ἐνίστε ἐν πολλῷ
 χρόνῳ γίγνεται, ὅταν ὥσιν ἐναντίοι οἱ ἄνεμοι. ἀρχὴ δέ
 ἔστι τῆς θεωρίας, ἐπειδὰν ὁ ἵερεὺς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος στέψῃ
 15 τὴν πρύμναν τοῦ πλοίου· τοῦτο δὲ ἐποίησε τῇ προτεραίᾳ
 τῆς δίκης. διὰ τοῦτο πολὺς χρόνος ἐγένετο τῷ Σωκράτει
 ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ μεταξὺ τῆς δίκης τε καὶ τοῦ θανάτου.

(*Phaedo*, 57–58 c.)

120. Socrates in prison is visited by his friends.

Ἐγώ σοι πάντα ἔξι ἀρχῆς πειράσομαι διηγήσασθαι·
 ἀεὶ γάρ καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν καὶ ἐγὼ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐφοι-
 20 τῶμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη, συλλεγόμενοι ἔωθεν ἐς τὸ
 δικαστήριον, ἐνῷ καὶ ἡ δίκη ἐγένετο· πλησίον γάρ ἦν τοῦ
 δεσμωτηρίου. περιεμένομεν οὖν ἐκάστοτε, ἔως ἀνοιχθείη,
 διατρίβοντες μετ' ἀλλήλων· ἀνεψήστο γάρ οὐ πρώτη· ἐπειδὴ
 δὲ ἀνοιχθείη, εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη. καὶ δὴ καὶ
 25 τότε πρωϊαίτερον ἥκομεν· τῇ γάρ προτεραίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ
 ἔξηλθομεν ἐκ τοῦ δεσμωτηρίου, ἐπυθόμεθα ὅτι τὸ πλοῖον
 ἐκ Δήλου ἀφιγμένον εἴη. καὶ ἥκομεν, καὶ ἔξελθὼν ὃ

θυρωρός, “μὴ εἰσέλθητε,” ἔφη, “πρὶν ἀν αὐτὸς κελεύσω· οἱ γάρ ἔνδεκα λύουσι Σωκράτη καὶ παραγγέλλουσιν ὅπως ἀν ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τελευτήσῃ.” καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ ἐκέλευσεν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι. εἰσιόντες οὖν ἐωρῶμεν τὸν μὲν Σωκράτη λελυμένον, τὴν δὲ Ξανθίππην ἔχουσαν τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ 5 καὶ παρακαθημένην. ώς οὖν εἶδεν ἡμᾶς ἡ Ξανθίππη, ἐβόήσει καὶ εἶπεν, “ὦ Σώκρατες, ὕστατόν σε προσεροῦσι νῦν οἱ φίλοι καὶ σὺ τούτους.” καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης, βλέψας εἰς τὸν Κρίτωνα, “ὦ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “ἀπαγέτω τις αὐτὴν οἰκαδεῖ.” καὶ ἐκείνην ἀπῆγόν τινες βοῶσαν. 10

(Phaedo, 59 δ–60 Δ.)

121. *He looks forward cheerfully to the state after death.*

Τότε δὲ ὁ Σωκράτης, “χαλεπῶς ἀν τοὺς ἄλλους,” ἔφη, “πείσαιμι, ώς οὐ συμφορὰν ἡγοῦμαι τὴν παροῦσαν τύχην, εἰ μηδὲ ὑμᾶς δύναμαι πείθειν. καὶ ὑμῖν, ώς ἔοικε, τῶν κύκνων δοκῶ φαυλότερος εἶναι τὴν μαντικήν, οἱ ἐπειδὴν αἴσθωνται ὅτι δεῖ αὐτοὺς ἀποθανεῖν, ἄδοντες καὶ ἐν τῷ 15 πρόσθεν χρόνῳ, τότε δὴ μάλιστα ἄδονσι, χαίροντες ὅτι μέλλουσι παρὰ τὸν θεὸν ἀπιέναι, οὐπερ εἰσὶ θεράποντες. οὗτοι γάρ, ώς οἴμαι, προειδότες τὰ ἐν Ἀιδου ἀγαθά, ἄδονσι καὶ χαίρουσι μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ πρίν. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡγοῦμαι ὁμόδουλός τε εἶναι τῶν κύκνων καὶ θεραπεύειν τὸν 20 αὐτὸν θεόν, οὐδὲ δύσθυμός είμι, μέλλων τελευτήσειν.

(Phaedo, 84 ε–85 β.)

122. *He hears that the time is come for him to drink the poison.*

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐλούσατο καὶ ἡνέχθη παρ' αὐτὸν τὰ παιδία—δύο γάρ αὐτῷ νίεῖς μικροὶ ἦσαν, εἰς δὲ μέγας—τὰ μὲν

παιδία φιλήσας ἐκέλευσεν ἀπιέναι, αὐτὸς δὲ ἥκε παρ' ἡμᾶς.
 καὶ ἦν ἥδη ἐγγὺς ἡλίου δυσμῶν· καὶ ἥλθεν ὁ τῶν ἔνδεκα
 ὑπηρέτης, καὶ στὰς παρ' αὐτόν, “ὦ Σώκρατες,” ἔφη, “ἄλλοι
 ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνουσι καὶ καταρῶνται, ἐπειδὴν αὐτοῖς παραγ-
 δ γέλλω πίνειν τὸ φάρμακον, ἀναγκαζόντων τῶν ἀρχόντων.
 σὲ δὲ ἐγὼ ἔγνωκα ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χρόνῳ γενναιότατον καὶ ἄρι-
 στον ἄνδρα ὅντα τῶν πώποτε δεῦρο ἀφικομένων· καὶ νῦν εὖ
 οἶδα δτι οὐκ ἐμοὶ χαλεπαίνεις, γιγνώσκεις γὰρ τοὺς αἰτίους,
 ἀλλ' ἐκείνους. νῦν οὖν, οἰσθα γὰρ ἂν ἥλθοιν ἀγγέλλων,
 10 χαῖρέ τε καὶ πειρῶ ὡς ῥᾷστα φέρειν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα.” καὶ
 δακρύσας ἀπήνει. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης βλέψας πρὸς αὐτόν,
 “καὶ σύ,” ἔφη, “χαῖρε, καὶ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα ποιήσομεν.”

123. *He refuses to delay.*

Καὶ ἄμα πρὸς ἡμᾶς, “ἀλλ' ἄγε δή, ὦ Κρίτων, ἐνεγ-
 κάτω τις τὸ φάρμακον, εἰ τέτριπται· εἰ δὲ μή, τριψάτω
 15 ὁ ἄνθρωπος.” καὶ ὁ Κρίτων, “ἀλλ' οἴμαι,” ἔφη, “ἔγωγε,
 ὖ Σώκρατες, ἔτι ἥλιον εἶναι ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσι καὶ οὕπω δεδυ-
 κέναι. καὶ ἐγὼ οἶδα ἄλλους πάνυ ὀψὲ πίνοντας, ἐπειδὴν
 παραγγελθῆ αὐτοῖς, δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς
 φίλοις· μηδὲν οὖν ἐπείγου· ἔτι γὰρ ἐγχωρεῖ.” καὶ ὁ
 20 Σωκράτης, “εἰκότως γε,” ἔφη, “ὦ Κρίτων, ἐκείνοι τε
 ταῦτα ποιοῦσιν, οἴονται γὰρ κερδανεῖν ταῦτα ποιήσαντες,
 καὶ ἔγωγε ταῦτα εἰκότως οὐ ποιήσω· οὐδὲν γὰρ οἴμαι
 κερδανεῖν, ὀλίγον υστερον πιών.”

124. *He drinks the poision.*

Καὶ ὁ Κρίτων ἀκούσας ἔνευσε τῷ παιδὶ πλησίον ἐστῶτι,
 25 καὶ ὁ παῖς ἐξελθὼν ἥκεν ἄγων τὸν μέλλοντα διδόναι τὸ
 φάρμακον, ἐν κύλικι φέροντα τετριμμένον. ἴδων δὲ ὁ
 Σωκράτης τὸν ἄνθρωπον, “ὦ βέλτιστε,” ἔφη, “τί χρὴ

ποιεῖν; σὺ γὰρ τούτων ἐπιστήμων εἶ.” “ οὐδὲν ἄλλο,” ἔφη, “ ἡ πιόντα περιέναι, ἔως ἂν σοι βάρος ἐν τοῖς σκέλεσι γένηται, ἔπειτα κατακεῖσθαι.” καὶ ἀμα ὥρεξε τὴν κύλικα. καὶ λαβὼν ὁ Σωκράτης, “ τι λέγεις;” ἔφη, “ ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν, ἡ οὐ;” “ τοσοῦτον,” ἔφη, “ ὃ Σώκρατες, δι τρίβομεν, ὅσον οἰόμεθα μέτριον εἶναι πιεῖν.” ὁ δέ, “ μανθάνω,” ἔφη, “ ἀλλ’ εὔχεσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς ἔξεστί τε καὶ χρῆ, τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἐκεῖσε εὐτυχῆ γενέσθαι. ἂ δὴ ἐγὼ εὔχομαι, καὶ οὕτω γένοιτο.” καὶ εἰπὼν ταῦτα, ἔξεπιε· καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ πολλοὶ τέως μὲν ἐδύναντο 10 κατέχειν τὰ δάκρυα, ὡς δὲ εἴδομεν αὐτὸν πίνοντά τε καὶ πεπωκότα, οὐκέτι ἀλλ’ ἐμοῦ γε βίᾳ ἀστακτὶ ἐχώρει τὰ δάκρυα, ὥστε ἐγκαλυψάμενος ἔκλαιον, ὁ δὲ Κρίτων ἔτι πρότερος ἐμοῦ. Σωκράτης δέ, “ οἶα,” ἔφη, “ ποιεῖτε, ὃ θαυμάσιοι. ἐγὼ μέντοι οὐχ ἥκιστα τούτου ἔνεκα τὰς 15 γυναῖκας ἀπέπεμψα ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν. ἀκήκοα γὰρ ὅτι ἐν εὐφημίᾳ χρὴ τελευτᾶν. ἀλλ’ ἥσυχίαν τε ἄγετε καὶ καρτερεῖτε.”

125. *His death.*

Καὶ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀκούσαντες ἥσχύνθημεν. ὁ δὲ περιελθών, ἐπειδὴ οἱ βαρύνεσθαι ἔφη τὰ σκέλη, κατεκλίθη ὑπτιος²⁰ οὗτῳ γὰρ ἐκέλευεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καὶ οὐ μετὰ πολὺ εἰπεν δὴ τελευταῖον ἐφθέγξατο, “ ὃ Κρίτων,” ἔφη, “ τῷ Ἀσκληπίῳ ὀφείλομεν ἀλεκτρυόνα· ἀλλ’ ἀπόδοτε καὶ μὴ ἀμελήσητε.” “ ἀλλὰ ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “ ἔσται,” ὁ Κρίτων. καὶ δὶ’ ὀλίγου ἐτελεύτησεν· ίδων δὲ ὁ Κρίτων συνέλαβε τὸ²⁵ στόμα καὶ τοὺς ὄφθαλμούς. ἥδε ἡ τελευτὴ τοῦ ἑταίρου ἡμῶν ἐγένετο, ἀνδρὸς ἀρίστου καὶ φρονιμωτάτου καὶ δικαιοτάτου.

(*Phaedo*, 116 b–118.)

126. The story of Er and his journey to the other world.

He sees a gap in the earth and a corresponding gap in the heaven above, by which the souls, lately arrived from life, are departing when sentence has been passed upon them, and two similar gaps by which other souls are returning.

Ἄλλὰ περὶ ἀλκίμου ἀνδρός, Ἡρὸς τοῦ Ἀρμενίου,
 διέξειμι, ὃς ἐν πολέμῳ τελευτήσας μετὰ δέκα ἡμέρας ὑγιῆς
 ἀνηρέθη, κομισθεὶς δὲ οἴκαδε ἔμελλε θάπτεσθαι· ὁ δέ, ἐπὶ
 τῇ πυρᾷ κείμενος, ἀνεβίω, ἀναβιοὺς δὲ ἔλεγε πάντα τὰ
 δὲκεῖ γενόμενα. ἐπειδή, ἔφη, ἡ ἐμὴ ψυχὴ ἐξέβη, ἐπορεύ-
 μην μετὰ πολλῶν καὶ ἀφικόμην εἰς τόπον τινὰ δαιμόνιον,
 ἐν φῆ τῆς τε γῆς δύο ἦν χάσματα καὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἐν τῷ
 ἄνω δύο. δικασταὶ δὲ μεταξὺ τούτων ἐκάθηντο, οἱ δια-
 δικάσαντες τοὺς μὲν δικαίους ἐκέλευσαν πορεύεσθαι τὴν
 10 ὁδὸν τὴν εἰς δεξιάν τε καὶ ἄνω διὰ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ, τοὺς δὲ
 ἀδίκους τὴν εἰς ἀριστεράν τε καὶ κάτω. ιδόντες δὲ ἐμὲ
 προσιόντα ἐπον ὅτι δέοι ἄγγελον ἀνθρώποις γενέσθαι
 περὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ καὶ ἀκούειν τε καὶ θεᾶσθαι πάντα τὰ ἐν τῷ
 τόπῳ. εἶδον οὖν τὰς ψυχὰς ἀπιούσας καθ' ἐκάτερον τὸ
 15 χάσμα τοῦ τε οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς, ἐπεὶ διεδίκασαν οἱ
 δικασταὶ, ὡσαύτως δὲ τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας ἐκ τῆς γῆς μεστὰς
 αὐχμοῦ τε καὶ κόνεως, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ
 καθαράς.

127. The period of mourning below the earth, as that of happiness in heaven, lasts a thousand years. Terrible punishment for special crime.

Ἐδόκουν δὲ ἐμοὶ αἱ ψυχαὶ ὥσπερ ἐκ πολλῆς πορείας
 20 ἥκειν καὶ ἀσμεναι εἰς τὸν λειμῶνα ἀπιέναι καὶ ἀσπάζεσθαι
 ἀλλήλας. ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ αἱ τε ἐκ τῆς γῆς ἥκουσαι τὰ

ἐν τῷ οὐρανῷ, καὶ αἱ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τὰ παρ' ἐκείναις ὑπὸ τῆς γῆς. καὶ αἱ μὲν ὠδύροντο καὶ ἔκλαιον ἀναμιμνησκόμεναι ὅσα ἔπαθόν τε καὶ εἶδον ἐν τῇ ὑπὸ γῆς πορείᾳ—ἡ δὲ πορεία ἔστι χιλιετής—αἱ δὲ αὖ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ εὐπαθείας διηγοῦντο καὶ θέας καλλίστας. ὅσα γὰρ 5 ἡδίκησεν ἔκαστος ἐν τῷ βίῳ, ὑπὲρ ἀπάντων ἔδει δίκην δοῦναι δεκάκις· ὅσοι δὲ δίκαιοι καὶ ὅστιοι ἦσαν, κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο. τῆς δὲ εἰς θεοὺς καὶ γονέας ἀσεβείας ἔτι μείζους ἐγένοντο οἱ μισθοί. παρεγενόμην γὰρ ἐρωτωμένῳ ἐτέρῳ ὑπὸ ἐτέρου, ὅπου εἴη Ἀρδιαῖος ὁ 10 μέγας — οὗτος δὲ γέροντα πατέρα ἀπέκτεινε καὶ πρεσβύτερον ἀδελφόν — ὁ δὲ ἐρωτώμενος, “οὐχ ἥκει,” ἔφη, “οὐδὲ ἥξει δεῦρο· ἐπειδὴ γὰρ ἐγγὺς τοῦ στομίου ἡμεν, ἐκεῖνόν τε καὶ ἄλλους εἴδομεν, ὧν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦσαν τύραννοι· τούτους οὖν οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸ στόμιον ἀλλ’ 15 ἐμυκάτο, ὅπότε τις, μὴ ἱκανῶς δεδωκὼς δίκην, ἐπιχειροίη ἀνιέναι. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄνδρες ἄγριοι παρεγένοντο, τὸν δὲ Ἀρδιαῖον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους συμποδίσαντες καὶ ἐκδείραντες εἵλκον παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἵνα ἐπ' ἀσπαλάθων κνάπτοιεν αὐτούς, καὶ τοῖς ἀεὶ παριοῦσιν ἐσῆμαίνον ὧν ἔνεκα οὕτως 20 ἐκολάζοντο· ἡμεῖς δὲ αὐτοὶ ἀναβαίνοντες μάλα ἐφοβούμεθα μὴ τὸ στόμιον μυκῶτο, καὶ σιγήσαντος ἀσμενέστατα ἀνέβημεν.” τοιαῦται μὲν ἦσαν αἱ τιμωρίαι, αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντίστροφοι.

128. After this period the souls come before Lachesis to choose
a plan of life in an order decided by lot.

'Ἐπεὶ δὲ διήγαγον ἐπτὰ ἡμέρας ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι, ἐντεῦθεν 25 ἀναστάντες τῇ ὄγδοῃ ἐπορεύοντο, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τέτταρας ἀφίκοντο ὅθεν εἶδον ἄνωθεν φῶς εὐθύν, οἷον κίονα,

μάλιστα τῇ ἵριδι προσφερές, λαμπρότερον δὲ καὶ καθαρώτερον, δύπερ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ τῆς γῆς τέταται. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἡσαν τρεῖς Μοῖραι, στέμματα ἐπὶ τῶν κεφαλῶν ἔχουσαι, Λάχεσίς τε καὶ Κλωθὼ καὶ ⁵Ατροπος. Λάχεσίς μὲν ὑμεῖς τὰ γεγονότα, Κλωθὼ δὲ τὰ ὄντα, ⁶Ατροπος δὲ τὰ μέλλοντα. τότε δὲ ἔδει τὰς ψυχὰς ιέναι πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν. προφήτης οὖν τις αὐτὰς ἔταξεν, ἔπειτα λαβὼν ἐκ τῶν τῆς Λαχέσεως γονάτων κλήρους τε καὶ βίων παραδείγματα, ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τι βῆμα ὑψηλὸν 10 εἶπεν “Ἀνάγκης θυγάτηρ Λάχεσις λέγει τάδε· ψυχαὶ ἐφήμεροι, πάρεστιν ἀρχὴν ἀλλης περιόδου θυητοῦ γένους. οὐχ ὑμᾶς δαίμων λήξεται, ἀλλ’ ὑμεῖς δαίμονα αἰρήσετε. πρῶτος δὲ ὁ λαχὼν πρῶτος αἱρείσθω βίον· ὁ δὲ τιμῶν τὴν ἀρετὴν πλέον αὐτῆς ἔξει, ὁ δὲ ἀτιμάζων ἔλαττον. 15 αἵτια ἔστιν ἐλομένῳ θεὸς ἀναίτιος.” ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἔρριψε τοὺς κλήρους, τὸν δὲ παρ’ αὐτὸν πεσόντα ἔκαστος ἀνείλετο· τῷ δὲ ἀνελομένῳ δῆλον ἦν ὅπόστος εἰλήχει. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τὰ τῶν βίων παραδείγματα ἔθηκεν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν, πολὺ πλείω τῶν παρόντων ἦν δὲ παντοδαπά· ζώων 20 γὰρ πάντων ἥσαν βίοι, ἐν οἷς καὶ ἀνθρώπινοι ἅπαντες.

129. *Er sees the souls make their choice and pass on to their new birth.*

‘Ο δὲ πρῶτος λαχὼν εἴλετο εὐθὺς τὴν μεγίστην τυραννίδα, οὐ πάντα ἰκανῶς σκεψάμενος· ἔπειτα, ὡς κατὰ σχολὴν ἐσκέψατο, εὐρὼν παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις καὶ ἄλλα κακά, ἐκόπτετό τε καὶ ὠδύρετο τὴν αἱρεσιν, τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ 25 προφήτου προρρηθεῖσιν οὐκ ἐμμένων, οὐ γὰρ ἐαυτόν, ὡς ἔδει, ἀλλὰ τύχην ἡτιάτο. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ εἶλοντο κατὰ τὴν τοῦ προτέρου βίου συνήθειαν. ἡ γὰρ Ὁρφέως ψυχὴ

εἶλετο κύκνου βίον, τὴν δὲ τοῦ γελωτοποιοῦ Θερσίτου πίθηκον εἶδον ἐνδυομένην καὶ ἡ Ἀταλάντης ψυχή, ἴδούσα μεγάλας τιμὰς ἀθλητοῦ ἀνδρός, οὐκ ἐδύνατο παρελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔλαβεν. τέλος δὲ ἡ Ὁδυσσέως πασῶν ὑστάτη προσῆλθε, μνήμῃ δὲ τῶν προτέρων πόνων, χρόνον πολὺν δ περιουσα, ἔζητει βίον ἀνδρὸς ἴδιώτου ἀπράγμονος, καὶ μόγις εὗρε παρημελημένον ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἀσμένη εἶλετο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν πᾶσαι αἱ ψυχαὶ τοὺς βίους ἥρηντο, προσῆλθον πρὸς τὴν Λάχεσιν· ἡ δὲ συνέπεμψεν ἐκάστη δαίμονα ὃν εἴλετο ὥστε φύλακα εἶναι τοῦ βίου. ἐπεὶ δὲ 10 ἡ Κλωθὼ καὶ ἡ Ἀτροπος ἐκύρωσαν τὴν αἵρεσιν, πᾶσαι ἥσαν ὑπὸ τὸν τῆς Ἀνάγκης θρόνον, καὶ δι' ἐκείνου διελθοῦσαι τέλος ἐπορεύοντο εἰς τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, καὶ ἐσπέρας ἥδη γιγνομένης ἀφίκοντο παρὰ τὸν Ἀμέλητα ποταμόν. μέτρον μὲν οὖν τοῦ ὕδατος πᾶσιν ἀναγκαῖον ἦν πιεῖν. ὁ 15 δὲ ἀεὶ πιὼν πάντων ἐπιλανθάνεται. τότε δὲ βροντὴ τε καὶ σεισμὸς ἐγένοντο, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἐφέρετο εἰς τὴν γένεσιν. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦ μὲν ὕδατος ἐκωλύθην πιεῖν· οὐ μέντοι οἶδα ὅπη καὶ ὅπως εἰς τὸ σῶμα ἀφικόμην, ἀλλ' ἔξαιρνης ἀναβλέψας εἶδον ἔωθεν ἐμαυτὸν κείμενον ἐπὶ τῇ 20 πυρῷ.

(*Republic*, 614 b–621 b.)

NOTES

PAGE 1. 2. *ἀπῆσαν*: 3rd plur. imperf. of *ἀπειμι* (go away).

4. *χρήσιμος εἶναι*, 'that he was useful'; nominative, because the subject of *εἶναι* is the same as that of the principal verb. When this is so, the pronoun is omitted unless it is emphatic. *νυκτός*, 'in the night'.

7. *γάμους ἔστιάν*, 'give a marriage feast'. *γάμους*: cogn. acc.

10. *τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης*, 'and when she said'. *τῆς* is a pronoun, as all parts of *ὁ* may be with *μέν* or *δέ*.

PAGE 2. 2. *γάρ*: introduced to explain the previous sentence, as often. It should be omitted in translation.

4. *δύς καὶ τρίς*, 'two or three times'.

5. *συνέβη*, 'it happened'; aor. of *συμβαίνω*, used impersonally.

8. *ὑπολαβόντες*, 'supposing'.

9. *ἀπολέσαι*, 'lost'.

10. *πεσοῦσα*: nom. fem. sing. aor. part. of *πίπτω*.

12. *εἴη*: opt. in indirect question after historic tense, as just below in indirect statement. *ἔπεινε*: 3rd sing. imperf. of *ἐπαινέω*.

16. *ἐπινεοηκέναι*, 'that she had devised'.

18. *καὶ σέ*, 'you also'. *ἀναβίβω*: fut. indic. act. of *ἀναβίβάζω*.

20. *ὡς . . . προδιδούσῃ*, 'on the ground that she was betraying'.

21. *ἄν*: marking the apodosis.

23. *γάρ*: a coordinate conjunction often used to introduce a reason *before* the principal sentence. If we keep the same order of the sentences, we must use a subordinate conjunction, e.g. 'as'.

25. *πολὺν . . . χρόνον*: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 3. 1. *ἀφῆκεν*: aor. indic. act. of *ἀφίημι*.

2. *ἰδόντες*: partic. of *εἶδον*, aor. of *όράω*.

6. *κατά*, 'off'.

8. περιτραπείσης : gen. fem. sing. aor. part. pass. of περιτρέπω. ένει : imperf. act. of νέω.

12. τὸ γένος, 'by nationality'; adverbial acc.

20. ἐφιέμενον, 'fond of'.

21. ἀναλωθέντα : aor. part. pass. of ἀναλίσκω.

23. πρός, 'for'.

27. κατεκλείσθη : aor. indic. pass. of κατακλείω.

PAGE 4. 4. ἀνείλε : aor. indic. act. of ἀναιρέω.

5. οὐδέν, 'in no way'; adverb.

14. ὑπολαβών, 'replying'.

15. ητις . . . οὐκ ἔτι, 'inasmuch as it forbids', not 'who forbids'.

PAGE 5. 4. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, 'in the market-place'; not merely a place for buying and selling, or for holding assemblies, but a centre of general resort.

6. αὐτοῦ, 'the great man'.

7. ἀκούοντα, 'in his hearing'.

14. δημοίαν, 'like'.

15. ἀποστείλαντος, &c. Some one has given a dinner after a sacrifice and has sent to the Grumbler and other friends who were not present a portion of the flesh. The Grumbler, not unnaturally, would have preferred an invitation to the dinner.

18. ὥστερον, 'too late'.

22. ἀπεστιν, 'is lost to me'.

24. πευσόμενον, 'to ask'; fut. partic. of πυνθάνομαι. πόσου, 'at what price'.

PAGE 6. 3. σεσήμανται: 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of σημαίνω.

5. ἐμβέβληται, 'has been put on', lit. 'thrust in'; 3rd sing. perf. indic. pass. of ἐμβάλλω. φῆ, 'says yes'.

9. μαρτύρων, 'witnesses' to the debt.

12. ἀποδρᾶται: 3rd sing. aor. subj. of ἀποδιδράσκω, a peculiar form.

14. ἔχεις, 'are you able?'

15. μή : interrogative.

17. ἀκήκοας : 2nd sing. perf. indic. act. of ἀκούω.

21. Πολυσπέρχων. This man was regent of Macedonia and guardian of the young king, son of Alexander the Great. Casander, disappointed of the regency, attacked Polysperchon and captured the king. The news has not yet reached Athens. As the Athenians supported Casander, the Newsmaker naturally invents a story of his defeat.

25. πολὺς δὲ ωμὸς γέγονεν, 'the hash is terrible', a slang phrase.

28. προσδεδράμηκε: perf. of *προστρέχω*.

PAGE 7. 7. ἀπαγορεύοντος . . . μὴ δοῦναι, 'forbidding to give'.

9. διάπειραν λαμβάνειν, 'make an experiment'.

10. γυναικός, 'a woman', not 'his wife'.

17. μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ, 'in a loud voice', i.e. with his voice raised. Notice the order. *τῇ μεγάλῃ φωνῇ* would mean 'with his loud voice'.

26. πόσου: cf. p. 5. 24. βαλανείω: i.e. a public bath.

PAGE 8. 2. κατ' ἀδίκων, 'against evil-doers'.

PAGE 9. 3. ἐπὶ τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος, 'in the time of Deucalion'.

4. προσόκειλαν: nom. neut. sing. aor. partic. act. of *προσοκέλλω*.

9. πρὸς τὰ ἔμα, 'at my condition'.

10. ἔκχεας: aor. partic. act. of *ἔκχέω*.

11. οὐδὲ, 'not even'.

18. καθ' ἡμῶν, 'against us'.

20. εἰστία: 3rd sing. imperf. act. of *ἔστιάω*.

21. ἐορτάζειν τὰ Διάσια, 'to celebrate the Diasia', i.e. the festival of Zeus. Διάσια: cogn. acc.

23. φεύ τῆς ἀλλαγῆς, 'alas for the change!' A common use of the gen. in exclamations.

24. τί παθών, τοιοῦτός ἔστιν; 'what has brought him to such a pass?' lit. 'having suffered what is he in such condition?'

PAGE 10. 5. ἐπιλελησμένοι: perf. partic. pass. of *ἐπιλαθάνομαι*.

13. κατέξα: aor. indic. act. of *κατάγνυμι*.

14. μηδὲ εἶναι ἡμᾶς τοὺς θεούς, 'that we gods do not so much as exist'. Infin. negated by *μή*.

15. συνετρίβῃ: aor. indic. pass. of *συντρίβω*.

20. καὶ ταῦτα, 'and that too'.

PAGE 11. 6. τῶν ὄνειρων, 'than dreams'; gen. after comparative.

9. πενία, πόνος, σοφία, ἀνδρεία, and *τρυφή* below: qualities personified. See Vocabulary.

14. διεφθαρμένοι ὑπὸ τῆς Τρυφῆς, 'when he was ruined by luxury'.

17. εἰσεται ἀπολιπών, 'shall know that he has forsaken'. Verbs of seeing, knowing, remembering, &c., are followed by a participle instead of the infin.

19. τὸ σῶμα . . . τὴν γνώμην: accusatives of respect.

PAGE 12. 12. μηδενός μοι πλησιάζοντος, 'if no one comes near me'. μή, not οὐ, because a condition is implied.

16. ὑπέρ τὴν Αἴτνην, 'over Etna', to send the Cyclopes to Zeus. See p. 10. 27.

22. ἀκούσειε: opt. in a suboblique clause after an historic tense.

PAGE 13. 2. καὶ τὰ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἀναθήματα, 'and offerings of yours at Delphi'. Croesus, the rich king of Lydia, made great offerings at Delphi (p. 21. 20) when he consulted the oracle about the invasion of Persia; ingots of gold, bowls and jars of gold and silver, and a golden lion, weighing ten talents, besides other things.

3. πρός, 'compared with'.

5. τῷ Πανὶ ἀναθήσω, 'I will dedicate to Pan', the guardian deity of agriculture; just as a soldier or a gladiator would dedicate his arms, when he left off fighting.

8. εἰς τὸ λοιπόν, 'for the future'.

13. δὲ πρώην ἔφαντον αἰτήσαντί μοι τὸν βρόχον ὅρέξας, 'who the day before yesterday, when I asked him for a loan, presented me with the noose'; as a suggestion that he might hang himself. Timon had brought this upon himself, if it is true that he once said in public, 'I have in my yard a fig-tree on which many worthy citizens have hanged themselves. As I am going to cut it down, any who wish to use it must do so at once.'

27. ἔλαβεν, 'got', as a reward for his absurd compliment.

PAGE 14. 3. φεῦ τῆς ἀναισχυντίας. Cf. p. 9. 23.

6. καθ' ὁδόν, 'on the way'.

11. κατέαγα: perf. indic. of *κατάγνυμι*, act. in form but pass. in sense.

14. ἐπί, 'after'.

16. γαμῶ: future.

17. καλῶ: present.

28. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἄπιτε.

PAGE 16. 3. ἐπί, 'on'. ἐξηνέχθη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of *ἐκφέρω*. ἐπί, 'to'.

5. πολὺν . . . χρόνον: acc. of duration of time.

14. δοκοίη: opt. in suboblique clause.

15. ὑπέσχετο: aor. indic. mid. of *ὑπωσχνέομαι*.

16. εἰ, 'that'; the usual meaning after verbs of feeling.

27. κληθέντας: aor. partic. pass. of *καλέω*.

PAGE 17. 1. καταλίποιεν, 'that they had left him'.

2. ἐπεφάνη: 3rd sing. aor. indic. pass. of ἐπιφαίνω.
 13. χρόνου δὲ περιιόντος, 'but when time came round', i.e. 'in due time'.
 15. ἔξεστι: infin. of the impersonal ἔξεστι.
 18. ἔσονται, 'they would be'; indicative, as often, though the indirect statement follows an historic tense.
 20. νυκτός: cf. p. 1. 4.
 24. δι' αἰτίας ἔχοι, 'he should blame'. σῶα: neut. plur. of σῶς.

PAGE 18. 3. τάδε, 'this' that follows; the ordinary meaning of ὅδε as opposed to οὗτος.

6. ἐνείχετο, 'he was caught'; imperf. pass. of ἐνέχω.
 8. καὶ ἐκεῖνον, 'him also'.
 10. ἀπήγει: imperf. of ἀπειμι (go away). ἐπ' οἴκου, 'homewards'.
 13, 14. οὐ . . . ἔχον: not εἶναι and ἔχειν, because they follow ὅρων. Cf. p. 11. 17.
 18. οὕτως ἔχοντα, 'in this condition', lit. 'being thus'; a very common use of ἔχω with adverbs.
 19. δηλώσει: for the indic. cf. ἔσονται, p. 17. 18.
 20. οὐκ ἐπειθεν αὐτήν: i.e. to change her mind.
 24. δ,τι: neut. acc. sing. of δστις.
 25. πολὺν ρέοντα τὸν οἶνον, 'that the wine was flowing fast'. πολύν is part of the predicate, as it stands outside the article and noun.

- PAGE 19. 4. ἐξήλασεν: aor. indic. act. of ἐξελαύνω.
 9. ἐπὶ λύμῃ, 'for an insult'.
 13. ἐλθόντι, 'to him if he would come'.
 19. γυναῖκα, 'as his wife'.
 22. ὡς . . . πρόδχων, 'on the ground that he excelled'.
 25. ἐτυχε . . . πιών, 'he happened to have drunk', or 'he had drunk at the time', for the phrase does not convey any idea of accident. This use of the participle with τυγχάνω is regular and common.

- PAGE 20. 2. οὐ μετὰ πολύ, 'not long afterwards'.
 9. ἀπωρχήσω: 2nd sing. aor. indic. mid. of ἀπορχέομαι.
 18, 19. ἐποίουν . . . ποιοῦσιν: the tenses actually used by Cambyses are retained in the indirect question; we should say 'had done' and 'were doing'.
 PAGE 21. 9. ἐπ' ἐμοί, 'at me'.
 11. Αἰγυπτίων τῶν ἀλλων: partitive gen. after δν ἀν λάβωσιν, 'any one whom they caught'.

12. πεπληγμένος: perf. partic. pass. of πλήσσω.

13. ἐκ, 'in consequence of'.

15. ἐμάντι: aor. pass. of μαίνομαι.

16. τὰς φρένας ὑγιαίνων, 'healthy in his mind'; i.e. 'sane'.

17. Κροῖσος: the last king of Lydia, who reigned from 560 to 546 B.C., when Sardis was taken by Cyrus.

22. ἔχρωντο, 'they consulted'.

PAGE 22. 6. οἰ: reflexive pronoun; see οἰ in Vocabulary.

8. ἀνεῖλεν: not merely 'answered', as often, but 'warned by his answer': aor. indic. act. of ἀναιρέω.

12. τοὺς αὐτῷ ἐπιγενησομένους, 'his successors'; accusative, because, unlike αὐτός, it does not refer to the subject of οἰόμενος.

20. ἀκηκότες: nom. masc. plur. perf. partic. act. of ἀκούω.

27. δίκην λαβεῖν παρὰ Κύρου ὑπὲρ Ἀστυάγους, 'to punish (exact a penalty from) Cyrus on behalf of Astyages'. Astyages had married a sister of Croesus. He was dethroned by Cyrus, son of his daughter Mandane and Cambyses, a Persian, 559 B.C. Thus the Persian monarchy was founded by Cyrus.

PAGE 23. 7. οὐδέτεροι νικήσαντες, 'neither having conquered', in app. to the subject of διέστησαν.

13. ἥρι: dat. of ἵπω.

16. διασκεδάν: fut. infin. act. of διασκεδάννυμι.

18. αὐτὸς ἅγγελος . . . ἐφάνη, 'brought news of his own arrival'; i.e. his arrival was the first warning of his attack.

22. ἀφ' ἵππων, 'on horseback'. Latin *ex equis*.

25. τὴν ἵππου, 'the cavalry'. The word is fem. in the collective sense.

26. τοιόνδε: referring, as usual, to what follows.

PAGE 24. 7. δσμήν: cognate acc.

15. ἐάλωσαν: 3rd plur. aor. indic. of ἀλίσκομαι.

17. τῷ πρώτῳ ἐπιβάντι τοῦ τείχους, 'to the man who first set foot on the wall'. There is little difference below between προσβαίνειν and ἀναβαίνειν. Perhaps 'scale' and 'get up' may give it.

20. καθεστηκίας, 'had been set'; perf. part. act. of καθίστημι.

25. ἐπί, 'to fetch'.

PAGE 25. 2. ὡς δποκτεών, 'intending to kill him'.

4. τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, 'in all other respects', contrasted, as ἄλλο often is, with what follows.

6. ὅπὸ δέους, 'from fear'. ἔρρηξε τὴν φωνήν, 'broke loose his voice', i.e. spoke with a great effort.

9. ἔσχον, 'got', 'took'.

16. ἐστώς, 'standing', perf. partic. act. of ὕστημι.

25. οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον ἐστί λέγων, 'saying it no more with regard to me'.

PAGE 26. 2. ἡμιμένης: perf. partic. pass. of ἀπτω. τὰ ἔσχατα, 'the outside'.

3. μετέγνω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of μεταγιγνώσκω.

7. ἐώρα: imperf. act. of ὄράω.

11. συνέθραμψ: aor. indic. of συντρέχω.

18. ἐπάρας: nom. sing. masc. aor. partic. act. of ἐπάρω.

23. ἀλλα τε πολλὰ ἔχαρισατο αὐτῷ, 'showed kindness to him in many other ways'. ἀλλα, as usual, being contrasted with the following ὑπέσχετο, &c.

PAGE 27. 5. ἔξεστω: imperat. of ἔξεστι.

6. ταῦτα τῷ θεῷ διειδίσαι, 'to reproach the god for this'.

8. οὐ διὰ ἐκάστοτε δέη, 'that you may want at any time'.

10. εἰ οὐκ ἐπαισχύνεται, 'if he was not ashamed'. οὐκ, not μή, because it is an indirect question, not a supposition.

14. ἐντεταλμένα: perf. partic. pass. of ἐντέλλω.

16. καὶ θεῷ, 'even for a god'. τῆς τοῦ προγόνου ἀμαρτίας, 'for the crime of his ancestor', Gyges, who founded the dynasty of which Croesus was the last representative. He killed Candaules and made himself king.

18. ἔσχε, 'got'.

19. ἐπὶ τῶν παιῶν, 'in the time of the children'.

22. τρία ἔτη: acc. of duration of time.

PAGE 28. 4. συνῆκε, 'understood', aor. indic. of συνίημι.

7. μητρός, &c. See 22. 27.

PAGE 29. 2. τοὺς μὴ αὐτῷ δόντας, 'such as had not given him'; the negative is μή, because a class, not a set of individuals, is meant.

6. τὰ ἀνδράποδα, 'the slaves', as Darius in his pride already calls the inhabitants of these places.

12. διὰ τοῦ ἱκαρίου πελάγους: i.e. straight across the Aegean instead of along the coast, as was the custom before the invention of the compass.

18. οὐκ εἴα, 'forbade': imperf. of ἔάω.

20. ἵνα, 'where'.

23. οἱ δύο θεοί: Apollo and Artemis.

25. τὰ ὑμέτερα, 'your homes'.

PAGE 30. 1. ἐπί, 'for'.

6. κατά, 'off'.

15. πόλει ἀξιολόγῳ, 'by a city of importance'; qualifying ἀσθενεστέρᾳ.

17. ἀδύνατα ἦν, 'it was impossible.' The neut. plur. of adjectives is common in impersonal expressions.

20. ἐγίγνοντο δίχα, 'were equally divided'; five of the ten being on each side. The casting vote belonged to the Archon called Πολέμαρχος, the 'leader in war', as his name implies. Miltiades persuades him to vote for fighting at once.

PAGE 31. 4. πείσονται: fut. of πάσχω. Ἰππίᾳ. Hippias, once tyrant at Athens, had been banished twenty years before. He hoped to be restored by the Persians.

9. ἡ πρωτανεία τῆς ἡμέρας, 'the chief command for the day', which the generals held in turn.

13. αἱ φυλαί: i.e. the fighting men of the ten tribes, drawn up in separate divisions. ἔχομεναι, 'close to'.

18. τὸ στρατόπεδον, &c., 'their line was being made equal in length to the Persian line.' To prevent the enemy from outflanking him, Miltiades extended his wings as far as some swamps, which covered them. This compelled him to weaken his centre.

20. ἐπ' ἀσπίδων δλίγων, 'on (the basis of) a few shields', or 'few deep'; the word 'shield' being used for the hoplite who carried it, as we talk of so many 'bayonets' or 'sabres'.

23. ἵεντο, 'charged'.

26. ὡς δεξόμενοι, 'to meet the charge'.

PAGE 32. 6. δρόμῳ . . . ἐχρήσαντο, 'advanced at full speed', lit. 'used full speed'.

7. ἡνέσχοντο: aor. indic. mid. of ἀνέχω.

12. ἐν φ., 'for there'.

15. τετραμμένους: perf. partic. pass. of τρέψω.

23. ἀποκοπέis: aor. partic. pass. of ἀποκόπτω.

25. ἀνακρουσάμενοι, 'having backed water' is the ordinary sense; but as one at least of the ships had its stern towards the shore, the word may mean merely 'rowed off'.

27. βουλόμενοι φθῆναι τοὺς Ἀθηναῖους εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀφικόμενοι, 'wishing to get to the city before the Athenians', lit. 'to anticipate the Athenians in having come'; a common use of φθάνω and the participle.

PAGE 35. 1. τὰ πολλά, 'the greater part'.

5. νεωστὶ: after the battle of Mycale, 479 B.C.

7. ἐν τούτῳ, 'meanwhile'.

13, 14. τῷ μὲν λόγῳ . . . τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ, 'on the pretence of' . . . 'in reality'. Thucydides is never tired of marking a contrast by these phrases.

15. ὅστερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν, 'as he had attempted on the first occasion too'.

19. μετά, 'in concert with'.

21. ἐπιστολήν. This letter and the answer can hardly be copies of the originals, but there is no reason to doubt that, in form and substance, they represent accurately enough what was written.

25. δορὶ ἔλων, 'the captives of his spear'. γνώμην ποιοῦμαι, 'I am minded.' Note the change from the third person to the first.

PAGE 36. 4. Θάλασσαν: the Bosphorus, as Pausanias was at Byzantium. δι' οὐ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους ποιησόμεθα, 'through whom we shall correspond in future'.

12. κεῖται σοι εὑρεγεσία, 'there is stored up for you (a record of) service.'

16. ἔξει, 'shall be', as it is qualified by adverbs. Cf. p. 18. 18.

20. καθεστηκότι, 'ordinary'.

26. ἀνεκάλεσαν, 'had recalled'.

27. ἑφόροι: the body of five, who had supreme authority at Sparta.

PAGE 37. 1. σκυτάλην: a staff used for sending secret dispatches. A strip of paper was rolled slantwise round it, and on it the dispatch was written lengthwise. When the strip was unrolled, the dispatch was unintelligible; but the commander to whom it was sent had a similar staff round which he rolled the paper and read it. It might be thought that a little ingenuity and patience would have enabled any one to read such a paper; and perhaps there was some additional device of which we do not hear.

8. ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων ἀκροβύτων, 'as the first fruits from (the spoil of) the Medes'.

14. συγκαθελοῦσαί: aor. partic. act. of συγκαθαιρέω.

21. κομιεῖν: fut. infin. act. of κομίζω; following μέλλων.

PAGE 38. 2. ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ δηλώσαντος τὸ γενησόμενον, 'and another having warned him of what was coming by a private signal'. ἀφανεῖ, 'unseen' by the others.

5. δὴ τοῦ ἱεροῦ, 'which was part of (belonged to) the temple'.

15. ἀνέωξαν: aor. indic. act. of ἀνοίγω.

19. διτὶ ἔσοιτο δὲ πόλεμος, 'that the war would come'; i.e. the great war which soon broke out.

21. ἐστὸνδένα οὐδὲν ἐνεωτέριζον, 'they did no violence to any one.'

24. πολλῷ πλείους, 'many more' than had really entered.

PAGE 39. 3. συνελέγοντο, 'they joined each other.'

6. ἵνα ἀντὶ τείχους εἰεν, 'to serve as a wall'.

8. ἐστὸνδένα ἤσαν, 'they came to close quarters.'

12. ἀπειροι δύτες . . . τῶν διόδων γέρη σωθῆναι, 'being ignorant of the thoroughfares by which they must escape'.

15. μηδὲ ταῦτη ἔτι, 'no longer even by this'.

20. δὴ τοῦ τείχους, 'which formed part of the wall'. Cf. p. 38. 5.

23. ἀπειλημμένους: perf. partic. pass. of ἀπολαμβάνω.

PAGE 40. 1. οὓς ἔδει . . . παραγενέσθαι, 'who ought to have arrived'.

6. ἐφρύνη μέγας, 'was in flood'. ἐφρύνη: aor. indic. of φέω.

8. ὑστερον, 'too late'.

18. διαχωρήσασι, 'if you withdraw'; aor. partic. agreeing with ὑμῖν.

25. ὑποσπόνδους, 'under a treaty', asked for by the Thebans, who, by so doing, acknowledged that the Plataeans were the conquerors.

PAGE 41. 1. τούτου: an attempt to set the town on fire.

4. περὶ ἀρκτούρου ἐπιτολᾶς: about the middle of September.

6. διελύθησαν κατὰ πόλεις, 'dispersed to their several towns'.

12. κατεσκευάσθη, 'was permanently established', not merely 'prepared'. It was expected to be a long business.

13. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος, 'in the course of the same winter'.

14. τῷ τε σίτῳ ἐπιλιπόντι, 'by failure of provisions'.

PAGE 42. 2. ἀλλως τε καὶ, 'both for other reasons and', or, in one word, 'especially', as emphasis is given by this phrase to the fact introduced by καὶ.

10. διά, 'at intervals of'.

12. παρὰ πύργον, 'past a tower'.

13. δύπτε χείμων εἴη νοτερός, 'whenever there was stormy weather with rain'; frequentative optative.

14. δι' διάγου, 'at a short distance from each other'.

18. παρεσκεύαστο αὐτοῖς, 'preparations had been made (lit. it had been prepared) by them.' The dat. of the agent is often used with the perf. and pluperf. pass.

23. τῷ ἐκ τοῦ προσιέναι αὐτούς in an adjectival phrase qualifying ψόφῳ, 'the noise from the fact that they were approaching', or simply 'made by their approach'. The infin. is a neuter noun.

24. κατά, 'at'.

PAGE 43. 1. προσθέσαν, 'planted them against the wall'.

6. εἴησαν: cf. p. 42. 13.

7. οἱ ἐκ τῶν πύργων φύλακες, 'the guards *in* the towers', as we should say. The Greek idiom is justified because the men heard *from* the towers.

12. οὗτος ἐτέτακτο, 'whose duty it was', lit. 'to whom it had been appointed'.

13. εἴ τι δέοι, 'if at any time there was need'; frequentative.

20. τὴν τάφρον: i.e. the outer trench.

24. ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ὄντες, 'being in the dark'.

PAGE 44. 1. φθάνουσι . . . διαβάντες, 'got over first', i.e. got clear away. Cf. p. 32. 27.

3. τὴν ἐς Θήβας φέρουσαν ὅδον, 'the road leading to Thebes'; the last road that the enemy would expect them to take.

9. λαβόμενοι τῶν δρῶν, 'having taken to the hills'.

10. ἀπὸ πλειόνων, 'from a number originally larger'.

14. οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, 'the men *in* the city'; explained by ἐκπέμψαντες below. Cf. p. 43. 7.

15. τῶν ἀποτραπομένων σφίσιν ἀγγειλάντων, 'when those who had turned back told them'.

17. ἐσπένδοντο ἀνάρεσιν, 'proposed a truce for the recovery'; but it turned out to be unnecessary. Note the imperfect.

25. ἐκόντες: this was regarded as important. If at the end of the war it was agreed that both sides should restore their captures, the Lacedaemonians would plead that Plataea had surrendered *voluntarily*.

PAGE 45. 1. δικασταῖς, 'as judges'.

3. ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ, 'in the last stage of exhaustion'.

10. δεδρακότες εἰσί: this periphrastic form is occasionally found in the perf. indicative; it is usual in the perf. subjunctive and optative. δόποτε μὴ φάεν, 'whenever they said that

they had not', as they were brought up one after another. Hence the frequentative optative.

16. ἐπειδὴ . . . ἐγένοτο, 'after they became'; in 519 B.C.

PAGE 46. 1. κατά, 'off the coast of'.

2. κατήνευκε: aor. indic. act. of καταφέρω.

4. εἰεν: opt. in indirect statement.

11. φύλακα, 'to guard it'.

20. ὡς . . . προσβαλοῦντες, 'to attack'.

21. διὰ ταχέων εἰργασμένον, 'hurriedly built'.

PAGE 47. 1. τοὺς περὶ αὐτούς, 'who attended them'.

8. ξύλων, 'timbers'; contemptuously.

17. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν, 'with its crew'.

20. σπονδάς, 'armistice'.

22. συμβάσεως, 'treaty'.

PAGE 48. 3. οὐκ ἤθελον, 'refused'. ἐν τῷ παρόντι, 'at the time'.

11. κατὰ χώραν, 'in position', i.e. where they were before.

14. παρὰ λόγον ἐπιγιγνόμενος, 'running on beyond expectation'.

15. ἡμερῶν δλίγων, 'in a few days'.

21. ἔτι νυκτός, 'while it was still night'. κατὰ τὸν λιμένα, 'by the harbour'.

PAGE 49. 2. οὐκ ἔφη: as in the Latin *nego*, the negative is put with the verb of 'saying', not with the infin.

4. ἤρεθη, 'he was chosen'.

6. τούτοις, 'as these', following ταῦτα (*τὰ αὐτά*).

10. ἄνδρες, 'men', emphatically.

11. καὶ αὐτὸς γ' ἄν, εἰ ἤρχε, ποιῆσαι τοῦτο, 'and that he at least would have done so, if he had been in command'. ποιῆσαι: indirect for ἐποίησα. ἤρχε: changed in person only.

15. αὐτός . . . ἐκεῖνον: cf. p. 22. 12.

20. ἐπί, 'at'.

PAGE 50. 1. ὡς ἦξων, 'that he would soon be there'.

3. οὖσαν: partic. following εἰρίσκω. Cf. p. 11. 17 for other verbs with this construction. ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, 'to a great extent'.

9. δλίγον, 'a little'; adverb.

18. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὸν Ἐπιτάδαν, 'the men with Epitadas', hoplites, who now formed in close order (*συνεπάξαντο*) to fight with the Athenian hoplites.

24. πολύς, 'in clouds'.

PAGE 51. 5. καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας τὸ πλεῖστον, 'in fact, for the greater part of the day'.

10. κατὰ νάτου τοῖς πολεμίοις, 'down upon the rear of the enemy'. He proposed to surprise them from the high, rocky ground in their rear.

11. κατὰ τὸν κρημνὸν τῆς νήσου, 'along the rocky face of the island', near the sea.

12. περιελθὼν ἔλαθε, 'he got round unseen'; cf. the use of the participle with *τυγχάνω* and *φθάνω*.

25. καθ' ἑαυτούς, 'by themselves'.

PAGE 52. 1. ὡς ἐς πλοῦν, 'with the intention of sailing'.

2. ἐς φυλακήν, 'for custody'. δκτὸς ἀποδέοντες, 'minus eight'.

PAGE 54. 1. ταῖς ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις, 'with his ships rowed swiftly'. The military or naval force with which a movement is conducted is often put in the dative without a preposition.

2. Μυτιλήνην: the chief city of Lesbos, Methymna (8 below) being the second.

6. ἀνελκυσεν: aor. of *ἀνέλκω*.

12. διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι, 'because they were not hearing of'. For the article and infin. cf. p. 42. 23.

PAGE 55. 2. δλιγώρως εἶχον, 'were careless'. ἐπὶ, 'in the direction of'.

10. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ, 'those of military age'.

17. οὐσαν: for the partic. cf. p. 11. 17.

19. ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ τῆς Λέσβου, 'on Malea the promontory of Lesbos', distinguished thus from Cape Malea at the south of Laconia.

23. ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, 'that it was the Athenians'.

24. περὶ μέσας νύκτας, 'about midnight'. The plural is common in this sense. θύωρ, 'rain'.

PAGE 56. 4. οὐ κάκιον οἰκήσεται, 'would be no worse inhabited', i.e. his death would be of no practical importance.

10. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: cf. p. 47. 17.

11. πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, 'the whole number of Lacedaemonian ships being ten'.

14. καταδεδυκίας, 'water-logged'.

PAGE 57. 1. προσετάχθη, 'the charge was given.' δτι, 'merely because'.

3. τῷ δντι, 'in fact'.

7. μιᾷ ψήφῳ κρίνειν, 'to sentence by a single vote'. This was illegal, because a law, passed on the proposal of a citizen

named Cannonus, gave to every one the right of a separate trial.

8. ποιοῦσιν : dat. plur.

11. ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν, 'from his forts', in the Chersonesus (Gallipoli) near the Hellespont. Aegospotami is on its European shore. Lysander was at Lampsacus on the Asiatic side.

19. στρατηγεῖν : indirect statement.

22. καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν, 'daily'.

PAGE 58. 3. τοῖς παρ' αὐτῷ ἐπομένοις, 'those who followed from him'; i.e. those whom he sent to watch the retiring fleet of the Athenians.

7. εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος, 'to man the ships in full strength'; lit. 'to come to the rescue into the ships', &c.

11. Πάραλος : one of the sacred vessels of the Athenians, reserved for religious missions, the admiral's use, or other state service.

22. πείσεσθαι : fut. infin. of πάσχω.

25. τὰ δὲλλα πάντα, 'in all other ways'.

29. τὰ πλοῖα, 'merchant ships', to bring supplies.

PAGE 59. 4. ἐπελελοίπει : pluperf. of ἐπιλείπω.

7. ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these terms'.

9. τι, 'in any way', 'at all'.

12. ἐν τῷ δυθενεστάτῳ : cf. p. 45. 3.

16. ἐφ' ὧ . . . καθεῖν, 'on condition that they should destroy'.

18. καθεῖναι, 'restore'; these exiles belonged to the party favourable to Sparta.

22. ἐνεχώρει, 'it was possible'; imperf. of ἐγχωρέω, used impersonally.

PAGE 60. 1. ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, 'to the music of flute-girls'.

3. ὑπὸ νύκτα, 'towards night'.

13. διεφθαρμένοι . . . τοὺς δόθαλμούς, 'blinded'.

14. ὑπὸ τοῦ ψύχους . . . διποσεσηπότες, 'having lost by frost-bite'.

18. ἐκάθηντο : imperf. of κάθημαι.

19. οὐκ ἔφασαν : cf. p. 49. 2.

PAGE 61. 3. οὐ γάρ δινύασθαι, 'for they would not be able' (if they tried); infin. in indirect statement.

13. διαλαχόντες διέ ἔωρων κώμας, 'having divided by lot the villages which they saw' in the distance.

19, ἐνάτην ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην, 'married for the ninth day'; i.e. only nine days married. λαγὼς ὤχετο θηράσων, 'had

gone to course hares'. Xenophon, no doubt, sympathized (see p. 53) with this unusual way of spending a honeymoon.

20. ἦλω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. of ἀλίσκομαι.

PAGE 62. 7. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, 'to the best of his power'.

9. ἐν ἀφθόνοις, 'in plenty'.

14. ἀφίεσαν, 'let them go'.

17. τῷ προπιέν, 'to drink the health of any one'. The person whose health was drunk had to drink in return. Xenophon describes how this was done.

20. ἔκείνους: Cheirisophus and his comrades.

PAGE 63. 3. ἀναθρέψαντι καταβύσαι, 'to fatten up and sacrifice'. ἀναθρέψαντι: aor. partic. of ἀνατρέψω. ἀκούσας, &c. Xenophon does not say whether he believed in the sanctity of the horse. It was, no doubt, a recommendation to the chief.

15. τεθνάναι ἐπηγγείλατο, 'he promised to die', i.e. he said that they might kill him.

16. ἐνέβαλεν . . . παρεκελεύετο. Notice the change of tense. He entered the enemy's country,—a single act; but he kept on urging them as they marched through it.

25. οἱ δὲ ἐπιόντες, 'all as they kept coming up'. These were behind οἱ πρῶτοι but in front of Xenophon.

PAGE 64. 4. καὶ, 'as well'.

12. ὥχετο ἀπιώ, 'he went off'.

15. ἐκ δεξιᾶς, 'on the right'.

PAGE 65. 1. ἀντιτετάχαται: 3rd plur. perf. indic. pass. of ἀντιτάττω.

7. τὰ πιστά, 'the proper pledges'.

19. καταφαγεῖν: aor. infin. act. of κατεσθίω.

20. ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, 'in different directions'.

24. τῶν κηρίων . . . ἔφαγον, 'ate of the combs'; partitive genitive.

26. ἐώκεσαν: 3rd plur. pluperf. of ἔοικα.

27. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν, 'and some actually looked like dying men'.

PAGE 66. 3. ἐκ, 'after'.

7. ἐντεῦθεν δρυμάμενοι, 'starting thence', i.e. making it their head-quarters or base. Notice the present partic. and the imperf. indic.

10. ἣν εὔξαντο, 'which they had vowed'.

14. ἔφυγεν, 'had been banished'.

15. δρόμου τε ἐπιμεληθῆναι, 'to look after the course'.

17. τὰ δέρματα: to be given as prizes.

23. στάδιον, 'the two hundred'.

24. δύλιχον, 'the two miles', or something like it. These accusatives are cognate.

26. κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς, 'down the hill'.

PAGE 67. 2. πρὸς τὸ ισχυρῶς ὅρθιον, 'against the steep slope'.

8. ὅσῳ . . . μείζῳ . . . τοσούτῳ μείζῳ, 'the greater, . . . by so much the greater'.

13. κρεῶν . . . νενεμημένων, 'of meat divided into portions'.

16. διέκλα κατὰ μικρόν, 'he kept breaking into little bits'.

19. ὄνομα, 'by name'; in app. to *Ἄρντας*.

PAGE 68. 4. προπίνω σοι . . . τὸν ἵππον τοῦτον, 'I pledge this horse to you'; as if he had said, 'I pledge this cup.' The cup was often presented to the man whose health was drunk, and in the same way the Thracian gives the horse as a drinking-present to Seuthes.

15. οὐδέν σε προσαίτοῦντες, 'asking nothing more of you'; double acc.

20. ἀνέκραγε τὸ πολεμικόν, 'shouted out his war-cry'.

21. ἔξηλατο, 'leapt aside'.

23. βουλεύσας, 'having become a member of the βουλή' or Council of 500 at Athens. The business of the Council was managed by a Committee of ten members, who held office for one week. Every day they elected a new Chairman (*ἐπιστάτης*) from their number by lot.

24. βουλεύσειν, 'that he would act'.

PAGE 69. 2. τὸν δέκτῳ στρατηγούς : see p. 57. 7.

5. περὶ πλείονος ἐποίησατο, 'he thought it of more importance.'

7. οἱ πολλοί, 'most people'.

14. τὰ ἑαυτοῦ πράττειν, 'do his own business' or 'live his own life without interference'.

17. πράγματα ἔχειν, 'have trouble'.

19. καὶ μάλα, 'certainly'.

24. θρέψαιμι : aor. opt. act. of *τρέφω*.

PAGE 70. 4. ἀφελών τι ἔδιδον, 'he would set aside a portion and send it to him.'

5. δεῖπνον : cf. p. 5. 15.

7. τῶν συκοφαντούντων τὸν Κρίτων, 'of those who accused Crito falsely'; gen. after *ἀδικήματα*.

9. αὐτῷ, 'against himself'.

11. ὅστε ἀπαλλαγῆται αὐτοῦ, 'on condition that he got rid of him', i.e. that Archedemus dropped the prosecution.

13. φύλακα, 'as a guard'.

18. τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδόν, 'the road of virtue', cognate acc.

20. τράπηται, 'he should take'; deliberative subjunct.

22. φύσει, 'in looks'.

24. τοῦ ὄντος, 'than her natural colour'.

PAGE 71. 1. τράπη: 2nd sing. aor. subj. mid. of *τρέπω*.

4. σκοπούμενος . . . τί ἀν . . . εὔρους, 'considering what you can find'.

8. εὐδαιμονία, κακία, and ἀρετή below: qualities personified.

Cf. 11. 9.

14. προοιμίοις ἡδονῆς, 'with prefaces about pleasure'.

17. ἀρετῆς . . . προπάροιθεν, 'in front of virtue', i.e. as a necessary condition of it.

21. ὑπολαβούστα, 'interrupting'.

26. ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψα, 'you are outcast from among gods.'

PAGE 72. 8. εἰ ἔκτείνειας τοὺς περιπάτους, 'if you prolonged the walks', i.e. made them into one long walk.

11. παρετάθη, 'he was tired out'; aor. pass. of *παρατείνω*.

12. Δῖ, or Δία: acc. of Ζεύς.

17. ἀπῆλλαχεν; 'has he come off?'

19. πῶς ἀν οἵει διατεθῆναι; 'what do you think your condition would have been?' lit. 'how do you think you would have been disposed?'

22. ἀνδρός, 'the mark of a man'.

PAGE 74. 2. τοῦτο δι' ὅ, 'the reason that'.

3. ὡς σφοδρός, 'how impulsive'.

PAGE 75. 2. ἀνεῖλεν, 'answered', not 'warned', as p. 22. 8.

3. λέγει, 'mean'.

4. οἶδα οὐδαμῶς σοφὸς ἄν, 'I know that I am by no means wise.' ἄν: nom. because it refers to the subject of οἶδα.

7. ὡς . . . ἐλέγχων τὸ μαντεῖον, 'with the idea that I should prove the answer false'.

17. οὐδὲ οἴομαι, 'do not think that I know either'.

23. πάλαι γενομένης τῆς δίκης, 'though the trial took place some time ago'.

24. φαίνεται ἀποθανών, 'it is clear that he died.'

PAGE 76. 2. τοῦ πλοίου: the Salaminia or the Paralus.
Cf. p. 58. 11.

5. τοὺς δις ἐπτά: seven youths and seven maidens had been sent every year to Crete to be devoured by the Minotaur. Theseus went with them and killed him, and, in memory of

this, the Athenians sent every year a mission to the festival of Apollo at Delos.

7. εὗξαντο . . . σωθεῖεν: sc. Theseus and his companions.

8. ἐξ ἑκείνου, 'since that time'.

9. πέμπτουσι: sc. the Athenians.

22. ἦως ἀνοιχθείη, 'till it should be opened'.

24. ἀνοιχθείη: frequentative.

PAGE 77. 2. ἔνδεκα: a board of eleven who had charge of prisons, executions, &c. λύουσι: i.e. are taking the chains off his legs.

5. Ξανθίππη: the wife of Socrates.

13. τῶν κύκνων . . . φαυλότερος . . . τὴν μαντικήν, 'a poorer prophet than the swans'; 'for you do not believe (he means) that I know what follows death, but the swans know.'

PAGE 78. 18. δειπνήσαντας καὶ συγγενομένους τοῖς φίλοις, 'after dining and enjoying the society of their friends'.

PAGE 79. 4. ἔξεστιν ἀποσπένδειν; 'may I make a drink-offering?' He asks whether there is any to spare as a libation to the gods. The man replies that there is not.

8. τὴν μετοίκησιν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἔκεισε, 'my change of abode from here to there'.

12. ἐμοῦ γε βίᾳ, 'against my will at any rate'.

13. ἔγκαλυψάμενος, 'with my head covered'.

16. ἵνα μὴ τοιαῦτα πλημμελοῖεν, 'that they might not make such a discord'.

17. ἐν εὐφημίᾳ, 'amidst words of good omen'. Almost 'in peace'.

23. Ἀσκληπίῳ: the god of healing, to whom offering was made by any one on recovery from sickness.

25. δι' ὀλίγου, 'soon'. συνέλαβε, 'closed'.

PAGE 80. 2. ὅγιῆς, 'with his body still fresh'.

4. ἀνεβίω: 3rd sing. aor. indic. act. of ἀναβιώσκομαι. ἀναβιούς: aor. partic.

5. ἔκει: in the other world.

16, 17. τὰς μὲν ἀνιούσας, τὰς δὲ καταβαινούσας. These souls are coming up out of the earth or down from heaven to begin their life again in the world.

PAGE 81. 5. δσα: referring to ἀπάντων.

7. κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ τὴν ἀξίαν ἐκομίζοντο, 'received their due reward on the same scale'.

13. στομίου: the aperture of the Χάσμα leading from below the earth.

16. μὴ: not οὐ, because the partic. which it qualifies is attached to a frequentative optative.

22. συγήσαντος, 'when it had not been heard'.

23. αἱ δὲ εὐεργεσίαι ἀντιστρόφοι, 'while the rewards were correspondingly great'.

27. οἷον κίονα, 'like a pillar'.

PAGE 82. 11. θητοῦ γένους, 'of a generation of men'.

12. οὐχ ὑμᾶς δάιμων λήξεται, 'destiny shall not be allotted to you'; lit. 'shall not obtain you by lot'.

13. πρώτος δὲ δ λαχών, 'he that draws the first lot'. Notice the masculine gender. Plato is here thinking of the ψυχάι as individual men.

17. δπόστος εἰλήχει, 'in what order he had drawn'; i.e. what his number was.

23. παίδων αὐτοῦ βρώσεις, 'that he would eat his own children'; there is more than one instance of this in Greek legend.

25. προρρηθεῖσιν: see under προερέω.

PAGE 83. πίθηκον ἐνδυομένην, 'putting on (the exterior of) an ape'.

10. δαίμονα, 'the destiny', the same as his βίον παράδειγμα.

13, 14. τὸ τῆς Λήθης πεδίον, τὸν Ἀμέλητα ποταμόν, 'the plain of Forgetfulness', 'the river of Indifference'.

15. δ δὲ δεὶ πιῶν, 'each as he drinks'.

18. τοῦ . . . ὅδατος: partitive gen.

19. ὅπῃ καὶ ὅπως, 'by what road and how'.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

(This index does not contain all the proper names occurring in the book ; those about which information is either unnecessary or supplied in the notes are omitted.)

Αθηνᾶ, Athena or Pallas, the goddess of wisdom and power.

Αθῆναι, Athens; **Αθήναζε**, to Athens; **Αθήνηθεν**, from Athens; **Αθήνησι**, at Athens. **οἱ Αθηναῖοι**, the Athenians.

Αθως, gen. **Αθω**. Mt. Athos, at the extremity of the most easterly peninsula of Chalcidice in Macedonia.

Αἰγύπτιος, Egyptian.

Αἴτνη, Mt. Etna, in Sicily.

Ἀλκιβιάδης, Alcibiades, an Athenian statesman and general. He was banished for a time, but commanded the naval forces of Athens in the later part of the Peloponnesian War. He had been superseded before the battle of Aegospotami.

Ἀναξαγόρας, a famous philosopher at Athens, banished on the charge of not believing in the gods of the country.

Απόλλων, Apollo, the god of prophecy, whose most famous oracle was at Delphi.

Αρκάς, Arcadian, of Arcadia in the Peloponnese.

Αταλάντη, Atalanta, famed for her swiftness in running.

Βοιωτία, Boeotia, a country bordering Attica on the north. **οἱ Βοιωτοί**, the Boeotians.

Βυζάντιον, Byzantium (Constantinople), on the Bosphorus; taken by Pausanias after the battle of Plataea.

Δελφοί, Delphi, in Phocis, the seat of the great oracle of Apollo.

Δευκαλίων, Deucalion, who was saved from the flood, sent by Zeus, in a vessel that he had built.

Δήλος, the central island of the Cyclades, held sacred because Apollo and Artemis were born in it. **οἱ Δήλιοι**, the Delians.

Εἵλωτες, Helots, the serfs of the Spartans.

Ἐλλῆνες, Greeks. **Ἐλληνικός**, Grecian; *fem. adj.* **Ἐλληνίς**.

Ἐλλήσποντος, Hellespont or Dardanelles, between the Sea of Marmora and the Aegean.

Ἐρέτρια, a town in the island of Euboea, opposite the north coast of Attica. **Ἐρετριέus**, an Eretrian.

Ἑρμῆς, *voc.* **Ἑρμῆ**, Hermes, son of Zeus and Maia, the herald of the gods.

Ζεύς, *acc.* **Δία**, *gen.* **Διός**, the greatest of the Greek gods.

Ἡρακλῆς, *voc.* **Ἡράκλεις**, Hercules (Latin Hercules), the greatest of the Greek heroes or demi-gods. He had a famous temple, **Ἡράκλειον**, at Athens.

Θερμοπύλαι, Thermopylae, the pass from Thessaly into southern Greece, where Leonidas and the three hundred Spartans opposed the host of Xerxes and were surrounded.

Θερσίτης, Thersites, one of the Greeks at Troy, famed for his deformity and impudence; punished by Ulysses for his abuse of Agamemnon.

Θῆβαι, Thebes, capital of Boeotia. *οἱ Θῆβαιοι*, the Thebans.

Θράκη, Thrace, between Macedonia and the Black Sea.

Ικάριον πελαγος, the Icarian sea, between Ionia and the Cyclades, so named from Icarus, son of Daedalus, who fell into it.

Ἰωνες, Ionians, dwellers in the cities of Asia Minor colonized by Ionian Greeks.

Ιωνία, the district of the Ionian Greeks.

Καλλικρατίδας, Callicratidas, the Spartan admiral at Arginusae.

Καππαδοκία, Cappadocia, a district east of the kingdom of Lydia.

Κέρκυρα, Corcyra, now Corfu, an island on the west of Greece.

Κιλικία, Cilicia, a district on the south coast of Asia Minor.

Κόρυνθος, Corinth, a city in the Peloponnese, at the west of the Isthmus.

Κρόνος, Cronus, the Titan god, father of Zeus, by whom he was dethroned.

Κύκλωπες, Cyclopes, giants who forged the thunderbolts of Zeus in the workshops under Mt. Etna.

Κύπρος, Cyprus, a large island in the east of the Mediterranean, south of Cilicia.

Λακεδαίμων, Lacedaemon, also called Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the south of the Peloponnese. *οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι*, the Lacedaemonians.

Λακωνική, Laconia.

Λέσβος, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor.

Λοξίας, title of Apollo.

Λυδοί, the people of Lydia, a country in the west of Asia Minor.

Λύσανδρος, Lysander, the Spartan admiral, who gained the victory at Aegospotami and reduced Athens to submission.

Μέμφις, the capital of Egypt.

Μῆδοι, Medes, a powerful people of Asia, who formed part of the Persian empire after their conquest by Cyrus; often used as an equivalent for Persians. **Μηδίς**, a Median woman. **Μηδικός**, Median.

Μίδας, a king of Phrygia, famous for his great wealth.

Ξέρξης, son of Darius I, king of Persia from 485 to 465 B. C.

Οδυσσεύς, Odysseus or Ulysses, one of the greatest of the Greek warriors at Troy, famous for his long wandering on his return.

Ολυμπία, Olympia, a town in the west of the Peloponnese, where the great games were held.

Ορφεύς, the renowned Thracian minstrel, whose music charmed wild beasts and even trees and rocks.

Παρνασός, Parnassus, a mountain near Delphi, the abode of Apollo and the Muses.

Πειραιές, *acc.* Πειραιᾶ, *gen.*

Πειραιῶς, Piraeus, the port of Athens, connected with the city by the Long Walls.

Πελοπόννησος, the Peloponnesian, the part of Greece that is south of the Isthmus of Corinth. *οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι*, the Peloponnesians; often used for the Lacedaemonians and their allies.

Πέρσης, *plur.* Πέρσαι, a Persian.

Πλάταια or **Πλαταιαί**, a city of Boeotia near the border of Attica. **Πλαταιάσιν**, at Plataea. *οἱ Πλαταιῆς*, *gen.* Πλαταιῶν, the Plataeans.

Πυθία, the Pythian, or Delphian, priestess, who pronounced the oracles of Apollo at Delphi.

Σάμος, a large island in the Aegean, near Ephesus.

Σάρδεις, Sardis, the capital of Lydia.

Σικυών, Sicyon, a city in the Peloponnese, north-west of Corinth.

Σόλων, a renowned Athenian legislator; one of the seven Wise Men.

Σούνιον, Sunium, a promontory at the extreme south of Attica.

Σπάρτη, Sparta, the capital of Laconia. **Σπαρτιάτης**, a

true-born Spartan, a descendant of the Dorian conquerors.

Σωκράτης, the philosopher, the friend of Xenophon and Plato. He lived from 469 to 399 B.C.

Ταίναρος, Taenarus, the most southern promontory of Laconia.

Τάρας, Tarentum, a Greek

settlement in the south of Italy.

Τραπεζοῦς, acc. Τραπεζοῦντα, Trapezus, now Trebizond; a Greek settlement on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

Φοῖβος, Phoebus or Apollo.

Χίος, an island in the Aegean off the coast of Ionia.

VOCABULARY

Unless marked otherwise, nouns in *-ος* are masculine and nouns in *-α* are feminine. The gender of nouns in *-η* and in *-ον* is not marked. The stems of consonant nouns are given except those of neuters in *-α* and in *-ος*.

The part of speech is given after all prepositions; it is not given after other words except for some special reason.

Tenses of compound verbs will be found in the Vocabulary usually under the simple forms.

ἀγαθός , good.	ἀδικέω, injure.
ἄγαλμα , <i>n.</i> , image, statue.	ἀδίκημα, <i>n.</i> , wrong, violent act, crime.
ἄγανακτέω , am angry; am displeased at (<i>dat.</i>).	ἀδικία, injustice.
ἄγαπάω , love.	ἀδικος, unjust; <i>adv.</i> ἀδίκως, unjustly.
ἄγγεῖον , vessel.	ἀδύνατος, impossible.
ἄγγελλω (<i>aor.</i> ἤγγειλα), report, tell.	ἄδω, sing.
ἄγγελος , messenger.	ἀεί, always; <i>after the article</i> , from time to time.
ἄγειρω , collect, muster.	ἀθάνατος, immortal.
ἄγνοέω , do not know, do not recognize.	ἀθλητής, athlete.
ἄγορά , market, market-place, place of assembly.	ἀθροίζω, collect, muster.
ἄγριος , wild, fierce.	ἀθρόδος, gathered, in a body.
ἄγροικος , boor.	ἀθυμία, despondency.
ἄγρος , field, land.	αἰγαλός, sea-shore, beach.
ἄγω (<i>aor.</i> ἤγαγον), lead, bring; imperat. ἄγε , come.	αἰδώς (<i>dat.</i> αἰδοῖ), <i>f.</i> , modesty.
ἄγών (<i>st.</i> ἄγών-), <i>m.</i> , contest, games.	αἰθρία, clear sky.
ἄγωνίζομαι , struggle, fight, compete.	αἴθω, burn.
ἄδεια , safe conduct, pardon.	αἴξ (<i>st.</i> αἴγ-), <i>c.</i> , goat.
ἄδελφός , brother.	αἵρεσις, <i>f.</i> , choice.
	αἵρεω (<i>aor. act.</i> εἴλον, <i>aor. pass.</i> ἤρέθην), take, catch; <i>mid.</i> choose.
	αἱρω, raise.

αἰσθάνομαι (*aor.* ἥσθόμην), perceive.
 αἰσχρός, disgraceful.
 αἰσχύνομαι, am ashamed.
 αἰτέω, ask, beg.
 αἴτια, cause, blame.
 αἴτιδομαι, blame.
 αἴτιος responsible for (*gen.*).
 αἰχμάλωτος, prisoner.
 ἀκολουθέω (*dat.*), follow.
 ἀκόλουθος, attendant.
 ἀκούω (*perf.* ἀκήκοα), hear (*acc.* or *gen.*).
 ἄκρα, promontory.
 ἀκροθίνιον, first fruits (*of spoil*).
 ἀκρόπολις, *f.*, citadel, acropolis.
 ἄκρος, highest, outermost; τὸ ἄκρον, the height, summit.
 ἀκρωτήριον, promontory.
 ἀκτίς (*st.* ἀκτιν-), *f.*, ray.
 ἄκων, unwilling.
 ἀλεκτρυών (*st.* ἀλεκτρυον-), *m.*, cock.
 ἀληθεῖα, truth.
 ἀληθῆς, true.
 ἀλις, *adv.*, enough.
 ἀλίσκομαι (*aor.* ἔάλων or ἤλων), am taken.
 ἀλκιμος, brave.
 ἀλλά, but.
 ἀλλαγή, change.
 ἀλλήλους (*no nom.*), each other.
 ἀλλος, -η, -ο, other, another; *adv.* ἀλλῇ, elsewhere, another way; ἀλλος ἀλλῃ, in different directions.
 ἀλλοτε, at another time, before this.
 ἀλλως, otherwise, in other respects.

ἀλμυρός, brackish.
 ἀλογίστως, thoughtlessly.
 ἀλφίτα (*n. plur.*), barley meal.
 ἀλώπηξ (*st.* ἀλωπεκ-), *f.*, fox.
 ἀλωσις, *f.*, capture.
 ἀμα, *adv.*, at the same time; *prep. w. dat.*, together with, at the same time as.
 ἀμαξα, waggon.
 ἀμαρτάνω (*fut.* ἀμαρτήσομαι, *aor.* ἤμαρτον), miss, go wrong.
 ἀμαρτία, fault.
 ἀμαχος, impregnable.
 ἀμείνων, *comp.* of ἀγαθός, better.
 ἀμελέω (*gen.*), neglect, overlook.
 ἀμέλης, *acc.* ἀμέλητα, careless, indifferent.
 ἀμύνω, keep off, aid (*dat.*); *mid.*, defend myself.
 ἀμφί, *prep. w. acc.*, about.
 ἀμφίβολος, attacked on both sides.
 ἀμφότεροι, both.
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν, on both sides.
 ἀν (1) marks the apodosis of a conditional sentence, (2) follows pronouns and conjunctions with the subj.
 ἀνα-βαίνω, go up, mount.
 ἀνα-βάλλω, put off; often in mid.
 ἀνα-βιβάζω, take up, bring up, mount, put up (*on horseback*).
 ἀνα-βιώσκομαι (*aor. indic.* ἀνεβίων, *aor. partic.* ἀναβιούσ), come to life again.
 ἀνα-βλέπω, look up.
 ἀναγκάζω, compel.

ἀναγκαῖος, necessary, fated.
 ἀνάγκη, necessity.
 ἀνάγραπτος, recorded, registered.
ἀν-άγω, put out to sea (*trans.*);
 mid., put out to sea (*in-trans.*).
 ἀναγωγή, a putting out to sea.
 ἀνα-δείκνυμι, hold up, display.
 ἀνάθημα, *n.*, offering.
 ἀναιδῆς, shameless, immodest.
 ἀναιρεσις, *f.*, recovery (*for burial*).
ἀν-αιρέω (*aor. ἀνεῖλον*), take up,
 destroy, kill; answer (*of oracles*); *mid.*, take up
 (*especially of dead bodies for burial*), recover, save.
 ἀναισχυντία, shamelessness.
 ἀναίτιος, blameless.
 ἀνα-καλέω, recall.
 ἀνα-κόπτω (*aor. pass. ἀνεκόπτην*),
 beat back.
 ἀνα-κράζω (*aor. ἀνέκραγον*),
 shout out.
 ἀνα-κρούω, push back; *mid.*,
 back water.
 ἀνακωχή, armistice.
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω, take up, take,
 recover.
 ἀναλίσκω, spend; kill.
 ἀνα-μιμησκομαι, remember.
 ἀναμφισβήτητος, indisputable.
 ἀνα-παύω, give rest to, relieve,
 stop, hinder; *mid.*, rest.
 ἀνα-πέμπω, send up.
 ἀνα-πέτομαι (*fut. ἀναπτήσομαι*),
 fly up, fly away.
 ἀνα-στενάζω, groan.
 ἀνα-στρέφω, turn back.
 ἀνα-τίθημι, dedicate.
 ἀνα-τρέφω, feed up.

ἀνα-φαίνω, display; *pass. (aor. ἀνεφάνην)*, come into sight,
 appear.
 ἀνα-φρονέω, recover senses.
 ἀνα-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat.
 ἀναχώρησις, *f.*, retreat, retirement.
 ἀνδραποδίζω, enslave.
 ἀνδράποδον, slave.
 ἀνδρεία, courage.
 ἀνδρεῖος, brave.
 ἄν-ειμι, go up.
 ἀν-ἐλκω, draw up.
 ἄνεμος, wind.
 ἄνευ, *prep. w. gen.*, without.
 ἀν-ευρίσκω, find, discover.
ἀν-έχω, hold up, support; *mid.*,
 endure.
 ἀνήρ (*st. ἀνδρ-*), man, husband.
 ἀνθρώπειος, belonging to man;
 τὰ ἀνθρώπεια, human affairs.
 ἀνθρώπινος, human.
 ἀνθρώπος, man (*often as a general term, including all human beings*).
 ἀνιάω, hurt.
ἀν-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, raise up;
 intrans. tenses and mid., rise, stand up.
 ἀν-ίσχω, rise (*of the sun*).
 ἀνοδος, *f.*, way up.
 ἀνόητος, senseless, foolish.
ἀν-οίγω (*imperf. ἀνέψηγον, aor. ἀνέψα*, *perf. pass. ἀνέψημαι*), open.
ἀν-օρθω, put back.
ἀντ-αιτέω, ask in return.
ἀντ-αν-άγω (*act. and mid.*), put to sea against.
ἀντ-εἶπον (*aor. with no present in use*), reply.

- ἀντέχω**, hold out, endure.
ἀντί, *prep.* *w. gen.*, instead of.
ἀντιγράφω, write in reply.
ἀντικρυς, *adv.*, straight on.
ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, lay hold of (*gen.*).
ἀντίον, *prep.* *w. gen.*, opposite.
ἀντιπαρατάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
ἀντιπαταγέω (*dat.*), drown (*a noise*).
ἀντιστρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp against (*dat.*).
ἀντίστροφος, corresponding.
ἀντιτάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in opposition.
ἀνυπόδητος, barefoot.
ἄνω, *adv.*, above, up; ἐν τῷ ἄνω, above.
ἄνωθεν, from above, above.
ἄξια, due, desert.
ἄξιός, remarkable, important.
ἄξιος, worthy, worth (*gen.*); *adv.* **ἄξιως**, worthily, in a manner worthy.
ἄξιών, claim, ask, think right.
ἄξιωμα, *n.*, esteem, repute.
ἄοιδός, singer.
ἀπαγγέλλω, report.
ἀπαγορεύω, forbid.
ἀπάγω, lead away, take off.
ἀπαιτέω, ask back.
ἀπαλλάσσω or -αλλάττω, set free, relieve; *intrans.* (*perf.* ἀπήλλαχα), get or come off; *pass.* (*aor.* ἀπηλλάγην), am rid of (*gen.*), go away.
ἀπαντάω, meet (*dat.*).
ἄπας, all.
ἀπάτη, deceit.
ἀπειλέω, threaten.
- ἀπειμι** (*εἰμί*'), am away, am absent.
ἀπειμι (*εῖμι*), go away.
ἀπειρος, inexperienced, unacquainted with (*gen.*).
ἀπελαύνω, drive away, march away.
ἀπερύκω, keep off, keep away.
ἀπέρχομαι, go away, depart.
ἀπεχθάνομαι (*aor.* ἀπηχθόμην), incur hatred (*dat.*).
ἀπέχω, am distant.
ἀπιστέω (*dat.*), disbelieve, distrust.
ἀπιστος, distrustful.
ἀπό, *prep.* *w. gen.*, from.
ἀποβαίνω (*aor.* ἀπέβην, *perf.* ἀποβέβηκα), happen, result, prove true; disembark.
ἀποβάλλω, throw away, lose.
ἀπόβασις, *f.*, landing.
ἀποβλέπω, look away (*from everything else at one*), stare.
ἀποδείκνυμι, show, prove, appoint.
ἀποδέω, lack (*gen.*).
ἀποδιδράσκω, run away.
ἀποδίδωμι, give back, pay.
ἀποθήσκω, die.
ἀποθύω, sacrifice.
ἀποικοδομέω, wall up, barricade.
ἀποκινέω, shrink from (*acc.*).
ἀποκόπτω, cut off.
ἀποκρίνομαι, answer.
ἀποκρύομαι, repel.
ἀποκτείνω, kill.
ἀπολαμβάνω, take back, get back, cut off.
ἀπολείπω, leave.
ἀπόδλυμι (*aor. act.* ἀπώλεσα, *aor. mid.* ἀπώλόμην), de-

stroy, lose ; <i>mid. with perf.</i>	ἀπ-ωθέω (<i>aor. partic. ἀπώσας</i>),
<i>act. ἀπόλωλα</i> , perish.	push off.
ἀπο-λογέομαι, plead in de-	ἀργύριον, money.
fence.	ἀργυροῦς, of silver.
ἀπο-λύω, acquit.	ἀρέσκω (<i>acc. or dat.</i>), please.
ἀπο-πέμπω, send away.	ἀρετή, virtue.
ἀπο-πίπτω, fall off.	ἀριθμέω, count.
ἀπο-πλέω, sail away, sail	ἀριστάω, have breakfast.
back.	ἀριστερός, <i>adj.</i> , left (<i>hand</i>).
ἀπορέω, doubt, am perplexed.	εἰς ἀριστεράν, to the left.
ἀπορία, difficulty, perplexity,	ἐξ ἀριστερᾶς, on the left.
want.	ἀριστον, breakfast.
ἀπορος, impossible.	ἀριστοποιέομαι, get breakfast.
ἀπορ-ρίπτω, cast out.	ἀριστος, <i>superl.</i> of ἀγαθός, best.
ἀπο-ορχέομαι, lose by dancing,	ἀρκτούρος, Arcturus (<i>the con-</i>
dance away.	<i>stellations</i>).
ἀπο-σημαίνω, allude.	ἀρνειος, of the lamb.
ἀπο-σήπομαι (<i>perf. ἀποσέσηπα</i>),	ἀρρην, male.
lose by mortification.	ἄρτος, loaf.
ἀπο-σπένδω, make a drink-	ἀρχαῖος, ancient.
offering.	ἀρχή, beginning, rule, sove-
ἀπόστασις, <i>f.</i> , revolt.	reignty.
ἀπο-στέλλω (<i>aor. ἀπέστειλα</i>),	ἀρχηγός, leader.
send.	ἀρχω (<i>gen.</i>), command, rule,
ἀποστροφή, refuge, resort.	begin ; am in command ;
ἀπο-τέμνω (<i>aor. ἀπέτεμον</i>), cut	<i>mid.</i> , begin (<i>followed by</i>
off.	<i>infin. or gen.</i>).
ἀπότομος, precipitous.	ἀρχων (<i>pres. partic. of ἀρχω</i>),
ἀπο-τρέπω, <i>trans.</i> , turn back ;	ruler, commander. <i>At</i>
<i>mid. intrans.</i> , turn back.	<i>Athens</i> , of Ἀρχοντες, Archons
ἀπο-φαίνω, prove.	(<i>the chief magistrates, nine</i>
ἀπο-φεύγω, escape.	<i>in number</i>).
ἀπο-χώνυμι (<i>aor. ἀπέχωσα</i>),	ἀσέβεια, impiety.
block up.	ἀσελγής, outrageous.
ἀπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retreat.	ἀσέληνος, moonless.
ἀπο-ψύχω, die.	ἀσθένεια, weakness.
ἀπράγμων, unemployed, quiet.	ἀσθενής, weak.
ἀπρακτος, unsuccessful.	ἀσιτος, without food.
ἀπροσδόκητος, unexpected ;	ἀσκέω, train.
<i>adv.</i> ἀπροσδοκήτως, unex-	ἀσκός, wine-skin.
pectedly.	ἀσμενέστατα (<i>superl. adv. of</i>
ἀπτω, set on fire.	ἀσμενος), most gladly.

ἀσμενος, glad, *to be rendered by the adv.* gladly.
 ἀσπάζομαι, embrace.
 ἀσπάλαθος, thorn-bush.
 ἀσπίς, *f.*, shield.
 ἀστακτί, *adv.* in floods.
 ἀστεῖος, witty.
 ἀστραπή, lightning.
 ἀστυ, *n.*, city, town.
 ἀσφάλεια, safety.
 ἀσφαλής, safe.
 ἀτιμάζω, dishonour.
 ἀτμίζω, steam.
 ἀτραπός, *f.*, path.
 ἀτριβής, pathless.
 αὖ, on the other hand.
 αὖθις, again.
 αὐλειος, belonging to the court;
 αὐλ. θύρα, house door.
 αὐλέω, play on the flute, play
 (generally, e.g. *on a horn*).
 αὐλητής, flute-player.
 αὐλητρίς, flute-girl.
 αὔξανω, increase (*trans.*); *pass.*,
 grow.
 αὐτίκα, forthwith.
 αὐτόθεν, then and there.
 αὐτόθι, there.
 αὐτοκράτωρ, independent, *plenipotentiary*.
 αὐτόν, *for* ἑαυτόν, himself (*reflexive*).
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό, self; *in oblique cases*, him, her, it; δ αὐτός
 or αὐτός, the same.
 αὐτοῦ, here, there.
 αὐχμός, squalor, dirt.
 ἀφ-αιρέω, take away.
 ἀφανής, unseen.
 ἀφανίζω, hide from sight;
 pass., disappear.
 ἀφθονος, plentiful.

ἀφ-ίημι (*aor. act.* ἀφῆκα, *aor. inf.* ἀφεῖναι), let go, let alone, throw.
 ἀφ-ικέομαι (*aor.* ἀφικόμην, *perf.* ἀφῆγμα), come.
 ἀφίξις, *f.*, arrival.
 ἀφλαστα, *plur.*, the stern of a ship (*with its ornaments*).
 ἀφρων, out of one's senses.
 ἀφωνος, dumb.
 ἀχθομαι, am grieved, am vexed.
 ἀχρείος, useless.
 ἀχρηστος, useless.
 βαδήν, *adv.*, step by step, at a walk.
 βαδίζω, walk.
 βαίνω (*aor. indic.* ἔβην, *aor. infin.* βῆναι, *perf. indic.* βέβηκα), go.
 βαλανεῖον, bath.
 βαλλάντιον, purse.
 βάλλω (*aor. act.* ἔβαλον, *aor. pass.* ἔβλήθην, *perf. pass.* βέβλημαι), throw, hurl, pelt.
 βαρβαρικός, native.
 βάρβαρος, barbarian (*i.e. not Greek*).
 βάρος, *n.*, weight, weariness.
 βαρύνω, weigh down, weary.
 βασιλεῖον or βασιλεία (*plur.*), palace.
 βασιλεύς, king.
 βασιλεύω, reign, am king of (*gen.*).
 βεβαίως, surely, certainly.
 βέλος, *n.*, missile.
 βελτιον, *compar. adv.* of ἀγαθός, better.
 βελτιστος, *superl. of* ἀγαθός, best.
 βῆμα, *n.*, platform.

βία, force; βίᾳ, in spite of (<i>gen.</i>).	γέλως (<i>st. γελωτ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , laughter.
βιάζομαι, carry by force, force a way.	γελωτοποίος, buffoon.
βίασος, violent, overbearing.	γενεά, family, descent.
βιβάζω (<i>fut. βιβώ, aor. ἔβι-</i> βασα), make to go.	γένεσις, <i>f.</i> , birth.
βίος, life.	γενναῖος, noble, high-minded.
βιοτείω, live.	γένος, <i>n.</i> , family, race, genera- tion.
βλέπω, look.	γέρρον, oblong shield.
βοῶ, call out, cry, shout.	γέρων (<i>st. γεροντ-</i>), old man, old.
βοή, shout.	γεωργέω, work on a farm.
βοήθεια, help.	γῆ, land.
βοηθέω (<i>dat.</i>), help, come to the rescue.	γῆδιον, plot of land.
βοηθός, helping, helpful.	γίγνομαι (<i>fut. γενήσομαι, aor.</i> ἐγενόμην, <i>perf. γέγονα and</i> γεγένημαι), am born, become, am made, am, happen.
βουλεύω, resolve; am a member of the βουλή (<i>Council of</i> <i>Five Hundred at Athens</i>); <i>mid.</i> , deliberate,	γιγνώσκω (<i>aor. ἔγνων, aor.</i> <i>partic. γνούς, perf. ἔγνωκα</i>), learn, understand, know.
βουλόμαι (<i>imperf. ἡβουλόμην or</i> ἔβουλόμην), wish.	γνώμη, mind, opinion, decision.
βοῦς, <i>c.</i> , cow, bull, ox.	γνωρίζω, recognize.
βραδύς, slow.	γονέας, parent.
βραδύτερον, <i>compar. adv.</i> of βραδύς, slower.	γόνυ (<i>st. γονατ-</i>), <i>n.</i> , knee, joint.
βραχύς, short; <i>adv.</i> βραχέως, shortly.	γράμμα, <i>n.</i> , letter (<i>of alphabet</i>); <i>plur.</i> , letter, epistle.
βροντή, thunder.	γραφή, writing, document.
βρόχος, noose.	γυμνικός, gymnastic, athletic.
βρῶσις, <i>f.</i> , eating.	γυμνός, naked, unclad.
βωμός, altar.	γυνή (<i>st. γυναικ-</i>), woman, wife.
γαμβρός, brother-in-law.	δαιμόνιος, wonderful.
γαμέω (<i>fut. γαμῶ</i>), marry.	δαιμών (<i>st. δαιμον-</i>), <i>m.</i> , fate, destiny.
γάμος, marriage, wedding; often in plur.	δάκρυ, <i>n.</i> , tear.
γάρ, for.	δακρύω, weep.
γαστήρ (<i>st. γαστερ-</i> , <i>gen. γα-</i> <i>στρός</i>), <i>f.</i> , belly.	δακτύλιος, ring.
γε, at least, at any rate.	δάκτυλος, finger, toe.
γελάω (<i>fut. γελάσομαι, aor.</i> ἔγέλασα), laugh.	δαρεικός, daric (<i>a Persian gold</i> <i>coin</i>).
	δασμός, tribute.
	δασύς, bushy.

δέ, but, and.	δημοσιόω, confiscate.
δεῖ, <i>impers.</i> , it is necessary, it is right.	δήπου, of course, I think.
δείδω (<i>perf. partic. δεδώς</i>), fear.	διά, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , on account of, for the sake of; <i>w. gen.</i> , through, by means of, at an interval of.
δείκνυμι, show, point out.	δια-βαίνω, cross.
δειλός, cowardly.	δια-βάλλω, slander.
δεινός, terrible, strange, alarm- ing; <i>followed by infin.</i> , won- derful at, great at.	διάβασις, <i>f.</i> , crossing, passage.
δειπνέω, dine.	διαβατός, fordable.
δειπνον, dinner.	δια-βιβάζω, carry across.
δειπνοποιέομαι, have dinner.	διαβολή, charge, slander.
δέκα, ten.	δι-άγω, pass, spend; live.
δεκάκις, ten times.	δια-δίδωμι, distribute.
δέκατος, tenth.	δια-δικάζω, give judgment.
δελφίς (<i>st. δελφιν-</i>), <i>m.</i> , dolphin.	δια-κινδυνεύω, run all risks.
δεξιός, <i>adj.</i> , right (<i>hand</i>); ἐν δεξιᾷ or ἐκ δεξιᾶς, on the right; εἰς δεξιάν, to the right.	δια-κλάω, break in pieces.
δέομαι (<i>gen.</i>), need, ask.	δια-κομίζω, carry over.
δέος, <i>n.</i> , fear.	διακονέω, serve.
δέρμα, <i>n.</i> , hide, skin.	δια-κόπτω, cut through.
δεσμωτήριον, prison.	διακόσιοι, two hundred.
δεστότης, master.	δια-κωλύω, prevent.
δεῦρο, hither.	δια-λαγχάνω, divide by lot.
δευτεραῖος, <i>adj.</i> , on the second day.	δια-λέγομαι (<i>aor. διελέχθην</i>), converse (<i>dat.</i>).
δεύτερος, second; τὸ δεύτερον, a second time.	διάλυσις, <i>f.</i> , breaking up, end- ing.
δέχομαι, receive.	δια-λύω, break up, put an end to; <i>pass.</i> , disperse.
δέω, bind.	δι-αμαρτάνω (<i>gen.</i>), miss, fail in.
δή, indeed, so, then (<i>giving</i> <i>emphasis</i> , but often not <i>actually translated</i>).	δια-νοέομαι, purpose, resolve.
δῆλος, clear, evident.	διάνοια, purpose, intent.
δηλόω, make clear, tell, state.	διάπειρα, experiment.
δημαγωγός, leading the people; ἀνήρ δημαγωγός, a popular leader.	δια πέμπω, send across, send about, send round.
δῆμος, people.	δια-πλέω, sail across.
δημοσίᾳ, by act of the state, at the public charge.	δια-πράσσω or -πράττω, finish, settle.
	διαρ-ρίπτω, throw about.
	δια-σκεδάννυμι (<i>aor. διεσκέδαστος</i> , <i>perf. pass. partic. διεσκέδα- σμένος</i>), scatter, disband.

δια-σκευάζομαι, prepare, get ready.
δια-σκοπέω, consider well.
δια-τελέω, finish, continue (*often with a partic. attached to it*).
δια-τίθημι, arrange, dispose.
δια-τρίβω, spend time, live, stay.
διαφέρω, differ from (*gen.*).
δια-φεύγω, escape.
δια-φθείρω, ruin, destroy.
διάφορος (*dat.*), at variance with, at enmity with.
δια-φυλάσσω or -φυλάττω, keep carefully.
διδάσκαλος, teacher.
διδάσκω, teach.
δίδωμι (*aor. act.* ἔδωκα, *perf. pass.* δέδομαι), offer, give.
διέ-ειμι (εἰμι), go through.
διέ-ίργω, separate.
δι-έξ-ειμι (εἰμι), will relate.
δι-εξ-έρχομαι, go through, recount in full, play to the end.
δι-έρχομαι, go through.
δι-έχω, am apart.
δι-ηγέομαι, relate.
δι-ήκω, go through, go along.
δι-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*, part, separate.
δίκαιος, just; τὸ δίκαιον, justice.
δικαστήριον, court of justice.
δικαστής, judge.
δίκελλο, mattock, spade.
δίκη, justice, punishment, trial; δίκην δοῦναι, to be punished.
δίκροτος, with two banks of oars manned.
διό, wherefore.

δίοδος, *f.*, thoroughfare.
δι-ορύσσω, dig through.
διέτι, because.
δίς, twice.
διφθέρα, leather, hide, leather coat.
δίφρος, seat, couch.
δίχα, *adv.*, at variance, divided.
διψάω, am thirsty.
δίψος, *n.*, thirst.
διώκω, pursue.
δοκέω (*aor.* ἐδοξα), seem, think; *impers.* δοκεῖ, it seems, it seems good, it is determined.
δόκιμος, notable, in high position.
δόλιχος, long course.
δόλος, treachery.
δόξα, expectation.
δοράτιον, short spear.
δόρυ (*st.* δορατ-, *dat.* δορῖ), *n.*, spear.
δορυφορέω, attend as a body-guard.
δορυφόρος, spear-bearing, one of a body-guard.
δουλεύω, am a slave.
δοῦλος, slave.
δοῦπος, noise.
δράω, do.
δρόμος, running, race-course.
δύναμαι (*imperf.* ἤδυνάμην or ἤδυνάμην, *aor.* ἤδυνήθην or ἤδυνήθην), am able.
δύναμις, *f.*, power.
δυνατός, able, powerful; possible. κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν, to the best of one's ability.
δύνω, set.
δύο, two.

δύσθυμος, desponding, melancholy.
 δυσμή, usually in plur., setting.
 δυσπρόσοδος, difficult of approach.
 δυστυχής, unfortunate.
 δώδεκα, twelve.
 δωμάτιον, bed-room.
 δωρέομαι, give.
 δῶρον, gift.
 ἐάν, if.
 ἔαρ (*dat.* ἥπι), n., spring.
 ἔαυτόν, himself (*reflexive*).
 ἔάω (*imperf.* εἴων), allow.
 ἔβδομήκοντα, seventy.
 ἔβδομος, seventh.
 ἔγείρω, rouse.
 ἔγ-κατα-λείπω, leave behind in.
 ἔγ-γράφω, write in.
 ἔγγύς, *adv.* and *prep.* *w. gen.*, near, near to.
 ἔγ-καλύπτω, wrap.
 ἔγ-κείματ, lie in.
 ἔγ-κρούω, hammer in.
 ἔγχειρίδιον, dagger.
 ἔγχωρέω, give room; *impers.*
 ἔγχωρεῖ, there is time, it is possible.
 ἔγώ, I.
 ἔγωγε, I at least.
 ἔδαφος, n., base, level of the ground.
 ἔδωλια, plur., rowing benches.
 ἔθελοντής, volunteer.
 ἔθέλω (*aor.* ἡθέλησα), wish, am willing.
 ἔθνος, n., nation.
 ἔθος, n., habit.
 εἰ, if.
 εἶδον (*used as aor. of* ὅράω), saw.

εἰκάζω, conjecture, infer.
 εἴκοσι, twenty.
 εἰκότως, reasonably, naturally.
 εἰκών (*st. εἰκον-*), f., portrait.
 εἰμί, am.
 εἰμι (*imperf.* γίειν, *imperat.* θῇ), go (*pres. indic.* having a fut. sense).
 εἴπερ, if indeed.
 εἶπον (*used as aor. of* λέγω), said, spoke, ordered (*dat.*).
 εἴργω, repel, drive back, stop from.
 εἱρεσία, rowing, beating (of wings).
 εἱρημαι (*used as perf. pass. of* λέγω), have been said.
 εἰρήνη, peace.
 εἰς or εἰ, to, into, for.
 εἷς, μία, ἕν, one.
 εἰσ-άγω, bring in.
 εἰσαεί, for ever.
 εἰσ-ακοντίζω, hurl javelins.
 εἰσ-βαίνω, embark.
 εἰσ-βιβάζω, put on board.
 εἰσ-ειμι, go in.
 εἰσ-έρχομαι, come in, go in.
 εἰσ-κομίζω, introduce.
 εἰσ-νέω, swim to.
 εἰσοδος, f., way in, entrance.
 εἰσομαι (*fut. of* οἶδα), shall know.
 εἰσ-πίπτω, fall into, rush into.
 εἰσπλος, sailing in, entrance of a harbour.
 εἰσ-φέρω, bring in.
 εἶτα, then, next.
 εἴτε . . . εἴτε, whether . . . or.
 εἴωθα, am accustomed.
 ἐκ, (*before a vowel*) ἐξ, *prep.* *w. gen.*, out of, from, in consequence of.

ἕκαστος, each.
ἕκαστοτε, on each occasion, at any time.
ἕκάτερος, each of two.
ἕκατέρωθεν, on both sides of.
ἕκατόμβη, hecatomb, offering of a hundred beasts.
ἕκατόν, a hundred.
ἐκ-βαίνω, go out, disembark.
ἐκ-βάλλω, cast out.
ἔκγονον, offspring, young.
ἐκ-δέρω, scourge.
ἔκδυσις, f., way out.
ἔκει, there.
ἔκειθεν, thence.
ἔκείνος, -η, -ο, he, she, it; that.
ἔκεισθαι, thither.
ἕκκαιδεκα, sixteen.
ἔκκλησία, meeting, assembly; especially, at Athens, the assembly of the whole body of citizens for legislation.
ἐκ-κολάπτω, erase.
ἐκ-κομίζω, carry out (*to safety*).
ἐκ-λέγω, choose.
ἐκ-λείπω, leave, abandon.
ἐκ-πέμπω, send out.
ἐκ-πηδάω, jump out.
ἐκ-πίνω, drink to the end, drain.
ἐκ-πλέω, sail out.
ἐκ-πλήσσω, scare, frighten.
ἔκπλους, passage out, outlet (*from a harbour*).
ἐκ-πολιορκέω, take by siege or blockade, force to surrender.
ἐκ-τείνω, stretch out, prolong.
ἐκ-τυφλώω, blind.
ἐκ-φέρω, carry out, carry to land.
ἐκ-χέω, pour out.
ἐκών, willing.
ἔλαιον, olive oil.

ἐλάσσων or **ἐλάττων**, less, smaller; plur. fewer.
ἔλαύνω (*aor.* ἤλασα), drive, drive on.
ἔλαφρώς, nimbly.
ἔλεγειον, couplet (*hexameter and pentameter*).
ἔλέγχω, refute, convict, prove.
ἔλευθερία, freedom.
ἔλευθερος, -ον, noble.
ἔλευθερος, free.
ἔλευθερώω, make free, free.
ἔλευθερωσις, f., freeing, freedom.
ἔλκω (*aor.* εἴλκυσα), drag, haul.
ἔλληνίζω, speak Greek.
ἔλπίζω, hope, expect.
ἔλπις (*st.* ἔλπιδ-), f., hope, expectation.
ἐμ-βάλλω, trans., throw in, thrust in, lay on, inflict; intrans., enter (*as an enemy*), run against, ram (*of ships*), flow into.
ἐμέω, am sick.
ἐμμένω, abide by (*dat.*).
ἐμός, my.
ἐμ-πίπρημι (*aor.* ἐνέπρησα), set on fire, burn.
ἐμ-πίπτω, fall on (*dat.*).
ἐμπνοῦς, alive.
ἐμποδών, adv., in the way.
ἐμπροσθεν, adv. and prep. w. gen., in front, in front of.
ἐμ-φράσσω or **ἐμφράττω**, block up.
ἐν, prep. w. dat., in, on.
ἐν-άγω, incite.
ἔναιμος, having blood.
ἐναντίος, opposite, adverse.
ἔνατος, ninth.
ἔνδεκα, eleven.

ἐν-διαιτάομαι, live in.	ἔξ-απατάω, deceive.
ἐν-δίδωμι, allow, concede, give in, yield to.	ἔξαπίνης, suddenly.
ἐνδός, within, at home.	ἔξ-αρνέομαι, deny.
ἐν-δύω (<i>aor. partic. ἐνδύς</i>), put on; <i>mid.</i> , wear, am dressed in.	ἔξ-ειμι, go out.
ἐν-ειμι, am in.	ἔξ-ελαύνω, drive out, drive away.
ἐνεκα, <i>prep. w. gen.</i> , on account of, as regards.	ἔξ-εργάζομαι, complete.
ἐνενήκοντα, ninety.	ἔξ-έρχομαι, go out.
ἐνενηκοστός, ninetieth.	ἔξ-εστι, <i>impers.</i> , it is allowed.
ἐνέός, deaf and dumb.	ἔξ-ευρίσκω, find.
ἐνεργος, active.	ἔξ-ηγέομαι, explain, relate.
ἐν-έχω, hold fast.	ἔξηκοντα, sixty.
ἐνθα, there, thereupon.	ἔξ-ισώ, make equal.
ἐνθαπερ, where.	ἔξοδος, <i>f.</i> , way out.
ἐνθένδε, hence.	ἔξω, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> , outside; τὰ ἔξω, the outside.
ἐν-θυμέομαι, lay to heart, reflect.	ἔξωθεν, from without, outside.
ἐνιότε, sometimes.	ἴσοικα (<i>pluperf. ἐώκη</i>), seem, am like (<i>dat.</i>); <i>impers.</i> , it seems.
ἐννέα, nine.	ἴσορτάζω, keep festival, keep holiday.
ἐν-νοέω, consider, reflect.	ἐπ-αγγέλλω, announce, command; <i>mid.</i> , offer, promise.
ἐν-οχλέω, trouble, annoy.	ἐπ-άγω, call in, lead on; <i>mid.</i> , call in (<i>as allies</i>).
ἐνταῦθα, there, thereupon.	ἐπ-αινέω, praise.
ἐν-τέλλω, enjoin, command.	ἐπ-αίρω, lift up, incite, encourage.
ἐντεῦθεν, thence, thereupon.	ἐπ-αισχύνομαι, am ashamed.
ἐντός, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> , within.	ἐπαλξίς, <i>f.</i> , battlement.
ἔξ, see ἔκ.	ἐπάναγκες, <i>adv.</i> , by necessity.
ἔξ, six.	ἐπ-ανα-φέρω, bring back.
ἔξ-αγγέλλω, report.	ἐπεί, when, since.
ἔξ-άγω, lead out, bring out.	ἐπείγω, urge on; <i>mid.</i> , hasten, hurry.
ἔξαιρετός, removable.	ἐπειδάν, when, whenever.
ἔξαιρετος, excepted, exceptional.	ἐπειδή, when, since.
ἔξαιφνης, suddenly.	ἐπ-ειμι (<i>εἰμί</i>), am on.
ἔξακισχίιοι, six thousand.	ἐπ-ειμι (<i>εἰμί</i>), advance, come on, follow; attack (<i>dat.</i>).
ἔξακοσιοι, six hundred.	
ἔξ-άλλομαι (<i>aor. ἐξηλάμην</i>), leap away, leap aside.	
ἔξ-ανα-χωρέω, back out of (<i>acc.</i>).	

ἐπειτα, then, afterwards.	ἐπιλανθάνομαι (<i>perf. partic.</i> ἐπιλελησμένος), forget (<i>gen.</i>).
ἐπ-έρχομαι, attack (<i>acc.</i> or <i>dat.</i>).	ἐπιλείπω, fail.
ἐπ-ερωτάω, ask.	ἐπίμαχος, assailable.
ἐπερώτησις, <i>f.</i> , question.	ἐπιμελόμαι (<i>gen.</i>), have charge of, take care of, manage.
ἐπ-έχω, <i>trans.</i> and <i>intrans.</i> , stop, stay, wait.	ἐπίνειον, port.
ἐπ-ηρόμην (<i>aor. without Attic</i> <i>present</i>), ask further.	ἐπινοέω, devise.
ἐπί, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , to, on to, against, for; <i>gen.</i> , on, to- wards, in the time of; <i>dat.</i> , on, at, for the purpose of, after, on condition of.	ἐπίορκος, perjurer.
ἐπι-βαίνω (<i>gen.</i>), go on, set foot on.	ἐπιπίπτω, fall on, fall.
ἐπι-βάλλω, throw on, strike against.	ἐπιπλέω, sail against.
ἐπι-βιβάζω, put on board.	ἐπίπλους, sailing against, at- tack.
ἐπι-βοάω, call upon.	ἐπίπονος, troublesome, wearisome,
ἐπι-βοηθέω, come in support.	ἐπισκευάζω, repair.
ἐπιβολή, layer.	ἐπισκοπέω, investigate.
ἐπι-βουλεύω, plot, plan.	ἐπισπέρχω, urge on.
ἐπι-γίγνομαι, am born after, follow, fall upon.	ἐπίσταμαι (<i>imperf.</i> ἡπιστάμην), know, understand, am ac- quainted with; <i>followed by</i> <i>infin.</i> , know how.
ἐπι-γράφω, inscribe; <i>also mid.</i>	ἐπιστάτης, chairman.
ἐπι-διδώμι, give readily.	ἐπιστέλλω, enjoin, command.
ἐπιεικής, fit, capable.	ἐπιστήμων, acquainted with (<i>gen.</i>).
ἐπι-θυμέω, desire (<i>gen.</i>).	ἐπιστολή, letter.
ἐπι-καλέω, appeal to; <i>mid.</i> , invite, summon.	ἐπιστρατεύω, march against (<i>dat.</i>).
ἐπι-κειμαι (<i>dat.</i>), lie off, press upon, assail.	ἐπι-ίσχω, hinder.
ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι, send message by a herald.	ἐπιτάσσω or -τάττω, station next.
ἐπικουρία, help.	ἐπιτελέω, fulfil, perform.
ἐπι-κρατέω (<i>gen.</i>), become master of, take.	ἐπιτίθειος, suitable, friendly; τὰ ἐπιτίθεια, supplies.
ἐπι-κύπτω, stoop down.	ἐπιτίθημι, put on; <i>mid.</i> , at- tack.
ἐπι-λαμβάνω, take besides, seize, surprise; <i>mid.</i> , lay hold of (<i>gen.</i>).	ἐπιτολή, <i>in plur.</i> , rising (<i>of</i> <i>a constellation</i>).
	ἐπιτρέπω, entrust.
	ἐπιτρέχω (<i>dat.</i>), run upon charge.

ἐπι-τρίβω, crush, smash.
 ἐπίτροπος, governor.
 ἐπι-φαίνω, display; *mid.* and *pass.*, appear.
 ἐπιφανῆς, manifest.
 ἐπι-φέρω, bring upon; *mid.* (*dat.*), charge, attack.
 ἐπι-χειρέω (*dat.*), lay hand on, attempt, aim at; *with infin.*, try.
 ἐπι-ψηφίζω, put a question to the vote.
 ἐπομαι (*imperf.* εἰπόμην), follow (*dat.*).
 ἐπ-δύνυμι, swear accordingly.
 ἐπριάμην (*used as aor. of ὠνέο-* μαι), bought.
 ἐπτά, seven.
 ἐπτακαίδεκα, seventeen.
 ἔρανος, loan.
 ἔργαζομαι, work at, earn, construct.
 ἔργάτης, workman, doer.
 ἔργον, work.
 ἔρειδω, lean, plant, support.
 ἔρέτης, rower.
 ἔρημία, want of inhabitants.
 ἔρημος, -η, -ον, or ἔρημος, -ον, lonely, desolate, undefended.
 ἔριφειος, of the kid.
 ἔρμηνεύς, interpreter.
 ἔρομαι, ask.
 ἔρρωμένος, vigorous.
 ἔρυθρός, red.
 ἔρυμα, *n.*, fort.
 ἔρχομαι (*aor.* ἥλθον, *perf.* ἐλή- λυθα), come, go.
 ἔρω (*used as fut. of λέγω*), shall say.
 ἔρωτάω, ask.
ἔs and its compounds; see eis and its compounds.

ἐσθῆς (*st.* ἐσθῆτ-), *f.*, dress.
 ἐσθίω (*aor.* ἐφαγον, *perf.* ἐδή- δοκα), eat.
 ἐσπέρα, evening.
 ἐστιάω, entertain.
 ἐσχατος, furthest, uttermost, worst.
 ἐταῖρος, companion, comrade.
 ἐτερος, other, different; δ ἐτερος, the other; ἐτερος . . . ἐτερος, one . . . another.
 ἐτι, yet, still; *after negatives*, any longer.
 ἐτοιμος, -ον, ready, assured.
 ἐτος, *n.*, year.
 εὖ, well.
 εὐαγγελίζομαι, bring good news.
 εὐαπόβατος, easy to land on.
 εὐδαιμονία, prosperity, happiness.
 εὐδαιμών, fortunate, prosperous, happy.
 εὐδία, clear weather.
 εὐδοκιμέω, am famous.
 εὐεργεσία, good service, reward.
 εὐεργετέω, help, show kindness.
 εὐεργετέον, *verbal adj. im-* pers., one must help.
 εὐζώνος, well-girdled, in light array.
 εὐθύς, *adj.*, straight; *adv.* εὐθύς and εὐθέως, straightway, immediately.
 εὐνή, bed.
 εὔνοια, kindness, good-will.
 εὔορκέω, keep an oath.
 εὔπάθεια, enjoyment, delight.
 εὔπορία, plenty, abundance.
 εὔπρεπής, comely, seemly.
 εύρισκω (*aor. act.* εὑρον, *perf.*

<i>act.</i> εὐρηκα, <i>aor. pass.</i> εὑρέθην), find.	ἶωμός, soup, broth. ἶῶν, animal.
εὐρύς, wide.	ἢ, or, than.
εὐτυχής, fortunate.	ἔ, where.
εὐφημία, use of words of good omen.	ἥβη, manhood.
εὐχή, prayer, vow.	ἡγεμονία, leadership.
εύχομαι, pray, vow.	ἡγεμών (st. ἡγεμον-), guide, leader.
εὐώνυμος, left.	ἡγέομαι, lead (<i>gen.</i>), think.
εὐωχέω, entertain; <i>mid.</i> , feast.	ἡδέως, gladly; <i>compar.</i> ἡδιον, more gladly, more readily.
ἔφελκω, drag after.	ἡδη, already.
ἔφεξῆς, in order, in succession.	ἡδιστος, <i>superl.</i> of ἡδύς, most pleasant.
ἔφήμερος, short-lived.	ἡδομαι (aor. ἡσθην), am glad, am pleased.
ἔφέντημι, throw at, send against; <i>mid. (gen.)</i> , long for, desire.	ἡδονή, pleasure.
ἔφέστημι, <i>trans. tenses</i> , set on, set over; <i>intrans. tenses</i> , stop, halt.	ἥκιστα, <i>adv.</i> least; οὐχ ᥕκιστα, more than all.
ἔφόδιον, supply for travelling.	ἥκω, have come, come back.
ἔφοδος, <i>f.</i> , attack.	ἥλικία, manhood, military age.
ἔφορμέω, blockade (<i>by sea</i>).	ἥλιος, sun.
ἔφορος, overseer, ruler; <i>at Sparta</i> οἱ Ἐφόροι, the Ephors, <i>a body of five magistrates, who formed the government and controlled even the kings.</i>	ἥλος, nail.
ἔχω (<i>imperf.</i> εἶχον, <i>aor.</i> ἔσχον), have, hold; <i>followed by infin.</i> , am able; <i>with adverbs</i> , am; <i>mid.</i> , am close to (<i>gen.</i>).	ἥμέρα, day.
ἔωθεν, at early dawn.	ἥμεροδρόμος, courier.
ἔως, <i>f.</i> , dawn.	ἥμέτερος, our.
ἔως, <i>conj.</i> , until, while.	ἥμίονος, mule.
ἶάω, live.	ἥμισυς, <i>adj.</i> , half; τὸ ἥμισυ, the half.
ἶηλωσις, <i>f.</i> , imitation.	ἥν, if.
ἶημιόω, punish.	ἴπειρος, <i>f.</i> , mainland.
ἶητέω, seek.	ἵρῳν, chapel.
ἶωγραφέω, paint.	ἥσσον or ἥττον, <i>adv.</i> , less.
ἶωγρέω, take prisoner.	ἥσυχάζω, keep quiet, make no movement.
	ἥσυχία, rest, quiet; ᥕσυχίαν ἄγω, am at peace, keep still.
	ἥσυχος, quiet, still.
	θαλαμίος, rower of the lowest bench.

Θάλασσα or θάλαττα, sea.	Θρόνος, throne.
Θαλάσσιος or θαλάττιος, belonging to the sea, of the sea.	Θυγάτηρ (<i>st. θυγατερ-</i>), daughter.
Θάνατος, death.	Θῦμα, <i>n.</i> , sacrifice.
Θάπτω, bury.	Θύρα, door.
Θαρραλέως, boldly.	Θυρωρός, porter.
Θαρσέω or θαρρέω, have confidence.	Θυσία, sacrifice.
Θαῦμα, <i>n.</i> , marvel, wonder.	Θύω, sacrifice.
Θαυμάζω, wonder, wonder at, admire.	Θώραξ (<i>st. θωρακ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , breast-plate.
Θαυμάσιος, wonderful, strange, excellent.	Ιατρος, doctor.
Θαυμαστός, wonderful, remarkable.	Ιδιος private, personal; <i>adv.</i>
Θέα, sight.	Ιδίᾳ, privately.
Θεάομαι, behold, gaze at.	Ιδιώτης, private person.
Θεατής, spectator.	Ιδρώς (<i>st. ιδρωτ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , sweat.
Θεῖος, divine.	Ιερεύς, priest.
Θεμέλιος, foundation.	Ιερόν, temple.
Θεός, god.	Ιερός, sacred.
Θεοφιλής, loved by the gods.	Ιερόσυλος, temple-robbler.
Θεραπευτέον, verbal <i>adj. impers.</i> , one must do service to, serve, worship.	Ιῆμι (<i>aor. ἤκα</i>), send, throw; <i>mid.</i> , hasten.
Θεραπεύω, serve.	Ικανός, sufficient, competent; <i>adv.</i> ικανῶς, sufficiently.
Θεράπων (<i>st. θεραποντ-</i>), servant.	Ιλεως, gracious, kind.
Θέρος, <i>n.</i> , summer.	Ιμάτιον, cloak; <i>plur.</i> , clothes.
Θέω, run.	Ινα, <i>conj.</i> , in order that; <i>adv.</i> , where.
Θεωρέω, gaze at, contemplate.	Ιού, oh!
Θηράω, hunt.	Ιππεύς, horseman.
Θηρίον, beast, wild animal.	Ιππεύω, ride.
Θησαυρίζω, store.	Ιππικός, belonging to a horse; τὸ ιππικόν, cavalry.
Θησαυρός, treasure.	Ιππός, <i>m.</i> , horse, <i>f.</i> , cavalry.
Θηήσκω (<i>fut. θανοῦμαι, aor. ἔθανον, perf. indic. τέθνηκα, perf. infin. τεθνάναι</i>), die.	Ιρις (<i>st. ίριδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , rainbow.
Θηντός, mortal.	Ισος, equal.
Θορυβέω, <i>trans.</i> , trouble, confuse; <i>intrans.</i> , clamour.	Ισοπλατής, equal in breadth.
Θόρυβος, noise.	Ισοχειλής, level with the brim.
	Ισόψηφος, having an equal vote with (<i>dat.</i>).
	Ιστημι, <i>trans. tenses</i> (<i>fut. στήσω, aor. ἔστησα</i>), set, set up,

place ; *intrans. tenses* (*aor.* ἔστην, *perf.* ἔστηκα, *perf. partic.* ἔστως), *and mid.*, stand.
ἰσχυρός, strong, powerful ; *adv.* ἰσχυρῶς, very, exceedingly.

καθ-αγίζω, offer, dedicate.
καθ-αιρέω, destroy.
καθάπερ, just as, as if.
καθαρεύω, am pure, am clean.
καθαρός, pure, clear.
καθαρότης (*st.* καθαρογητ-), *f.*, purity.
καθ-έλκω, launch.
καθ-εύδω, sleep.
κάθ-ημαι (*imperf.* ἐκαθήμην), sit.
καθ-ίζω, sit down.
καθ-ίημι (*aor. infin.* καθεῖναι), send down, restore.
καθ-ίστημι, *trans. tenses*, place, appoint ; *with εἰς*, put into or to ; *intrans. tenses*, am set, am established, get into (*a condition*) ; **καθεστηκώς**, regular, established.
καθ-οράω (*aor.* κατεῖδον), look down upon, see, observe.
καί, and, even, also ; **καί...καί**, both...and.
καινός, new.
καίπερ, although (*with participles*).
καίω (*aor. act.* ἐκαυσα, *aor. pass.* ἐκαύθην, *perf. pass.* κέκαυμαι), burn.
κακία, vice.
κάκιστος, superl. of **κακός**.
κακοπαθέω, suffer, am in distress.

κακός, bad ; *adv.* κακῶς, badly ; **κακῶς ποιέω**, injure.
κακώ, hurt, injure.
καλάμος, straw.
καλέω (*aor. act.* ἐκάλεσα, *aor. pass.* ἐκλήθην), call, name, invite.
καλλιον, *compar. adv.* of **καλώς**, better.
καλλωπίζω, beautify, paint.
καλός, beautiful, honourable, good, favourable (*of sacrifices*), *adv.* καλῶς, well.
καλώδιον, cord.
κάμηλος, *f.*, camel.
κάμνω, am wearied, am ill.
καρτερέω, am firm, am patient.
καρτερός, strong, severe ; *adv.* καρτερῶς, stoutly, bravely.
κάρυον, nut.
κατά, *prep.* *w. acc.*, at, by (*land, &c.*), off, throughout, according to ; *gen.*, down from, against.
κατα-βαίνω, come down, go down.
κατα-βάλλω, throw down.
κατα-βιβάζω, bring down.
κατάγεος, underground.
κατ-άγνυμι, break, shatter.
καταδεής (*gen.*), lacking, wanting.
κατα-δουλώ, enslave.
κατα-δύω, sink.
κατα-θύω, sacrifice.
κατα-καίω, burn.
κατά-κειμαι, lie down.
κατα-κλείω, shut up.
κατα-κλίνω (*aor. pass.* κατεκλίθην), lay down ; *pass.*, lie down.
κατακλυσμός, flood.

κατα-κοιμάω, put to sleep.
 κατα-κολυμβάω, dive down.
 κατα-κρεμάννυμι (*aor.* κατεκρέμασθαι), hang.
 κατα-κυλίνδω (*aor. pass.* κατεκυλίσθη), roll down.
 κατα-λαμβάνω, seize, overtake, come upon, surprise, check.
 κατα-λείπω, leave behind, leave.
 κατα-λύω, overthrow.
 κατα-μανθάνω, learn.
 κατα-νοέω, perceive, learn.
 κατα-παύω, put down, put an end to.
 κατα-πηδάω, leap down.
 κατα-πίνω, drink down.
 κατα-πίπτω, fall down.
 κατα-πλέω, sail to land.
 κατ-αράσθαι, curse.
 κατάρατος, accursed.
 κατα-σβέννυμι, quench.
 κατα-σκάπτω, dig down, raze to the ground.
 κατα-σκευάζω, furnish, establish.
 κατάσκοπος, commissioner.
 κατα-στρέφομαι, subdue.
 κατα-φέρω, bring down, bring to land.
 κατα-φεύγω, flee for refuge.
 κατα-φρονέω, despise (*gen.*).
 κατα-ψηφίζομαι, condemn (*gen.*).
 κάτ-ειμι, go down, return home.
 κατ-έρχομαι, go down.
 κατ-εσθίω, eat.
 κατ-έχω, hold back, restrain, seize, stay, stop.
 κατ-ηγορέω (*acc. and gen.*), accuse of, charge with.
 κατηγορία, accusation.

κατόπιν, behind.
 κάτω, below.
 κείμαι, lie, am stored up.
 κελεύω, order, command, bid.
 κενός, empty, unencumbered.
 κεραμίς (*st. κεραμιδ-*), f., tile.
 κέραμος, tile.
 κεράννυμι (*aor. ἐκέρασα*), mix.
 κέρας (*gen. κέρως*), n., horn, wing.
 κεραυνός, thunderbolt.
 κερδαίνω, gain.
 κεφαλή, head.
 κηρίον, honeycomb.
 κήρυγμα, n., proclamation.
 κῆρυξ (*st. κηρυκ-*), herald.
 κιβώτιον, small chest, ark.
 κιβωτός, f., chest.
 κιθάρα, harp.
 κιθαρῳδός, harper.
 κίνδυνος, danger.
 κίων (*st. κιον-*), m., pillar.
 κλαίω, weep.
 κλείς (*st. κλειδ-*), f., key.
 κλείω, shut.
 κλέπτης, thief.
 κλέπτω, steal.
 κλήρος, lot.
 κλῆρος, see κλείω.
 κλιμαξ (*st. κλιμακ-*), f., ladder.
 κλίνη, bed.
 κνάπτω, card.
 κνήσα, savour.
 κοιμάω, put to sleep; *pass.*, fall asleep.
 κοινός, shared in common, common; κοινὸς τοῖχος, partition wall; *adv.* κοινῇ, in concert, together.
 κολάζω, punish.
 κόλαξ (*st. κολακ-*), flatterer.
 κόλπος, bosom, lap, pocket.

κολυμβητής, diver.	κύων (<i>st. κυν-</i>), <i>c.</i> , dog.
κομίζω, bring, carry, recover ; <i>mid.</i> , receive.	κωλύω, prevent, binder.
κομπότος, dust, cloud of dust.	κωμάρχης, chief of a village, headman.
κόνις, <i>f.</i> , dust.	κώμη, village.
κόπτει, strike, smite, cut; <i>mid.</i> , strike the breast, lament.	κωμήτης, villager.'
κόραξ (<i>st. κορακ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , crow.	
κόρη, girl.	
κουφολογία, idle talk.	
κρατέω (<i>acc. or gen.</i>), over- come, conquer.	
κρατήρ (<i>st. κρατηρ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , bowl.	
κράτιστος, best.	
κράτος, <i>n.</i> , strength, might; κατά κράτος, in full force.	
κραυγή, shout.	
κρέας, <i>n.</i> (<i>plur. κρέα</i>), flesh.	
κρημός, crag, cliff.	
κρήνη, spring (<i>of water</i>).	
κριθή; barley.	
κρίθινος, made of barley.	
κρίνω, judge, pass judgment on.	
κρούω, strike.	
κρύφα, <i>adv.</i> , secretly; <i>prep. w.</i> <i>gen.</i> , without the knowledge of.	
κτάσματι, acquire; <i>perf. κέκτη-</i> <i>μαι</i> , possess.	
κτείνω, kill.	
κτήνη, <i>n. plur.</i> , cattle.	
κυβερνάω, act as pilot.	
κυβερνήτης, pilot.	
κύκλος, circle.	
κύκνος, swan.	
κυλιδέω, roll.	
κύλιξ (<i>st. κυλικ-</i>), <i>f.</i> cup.	
κυλιούχιον, side-board.	
κυνή, helmet.	
κυνηγετέω, hunt.	
κυρώω, ratify.	
	λαγχάνω (<i>fut. λήξομαι, aor.</i> <i>ἔλαχον, perf. εἴληχα</i>), get by lot.
	λαγώς, <i>m.</i> , hare.
	λαλέω, speak, talk.
	λάλος, talkative.
	λαμβάνω (<i>aor. act. ἔλαβον,</i> <i>perf. εἴληφα, aor. pass.</i> <i>ἔληφθην</i>), take, seize; <i>mid.</i> (<i>gen.</i>), get hold of, take to.
	λαμπάς (<i>st. λαμπαδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , torch.
	λαμπρός, bright, clear, illus- trious; <i>adv. λαμπρῶς</i> , mag- nificently.
	λανθάνω (<i>aor. ἔλαθον</i>), escape notice of (<i>acc.</i>); <i>with partic.</i> , do a thing unobserved.
	λέγω, say, mean.
	λειμών (<i>st. λειμων-</i>), <i>m.</i> , meadow.
	λειποψυχέω, swoon.
	λείπω (<i>aor. ἔλειπον</i>), leave, leave behind.
	λευκός, white.
	λέων (<i>st. λεοντ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , lion.
	λήζομαι, plunder.
	λήθη, forgetfulness.
	λίθινος, of stone.
	λίθος, stone.
	λιμήν (<i>st. λιμεν-</i>), <i>m.</i> , harbour.
	λιμός, hunger, famine.
	λογίζομαι, reason.
	λογισμός, reckoning.
	λογοποιός, newsmaker.

λόγος , word, talk, story, account, mention, calculation; <i>plur.</i> , conference.	μεθύσκω (<i>aor. pass.</i> ἐμεθύσθην), intoxicate.
λόγχη , spear.	μεθύω, am drunk.
λοιδορέω , abuse, revile, rail at.	μειδιάω, smile.
λοιπός , remaining (<i>rest of</i>); <i>eis τὸ λοιπόν or τὸ λοιπόν</i> , for the future.	μείζων, <i>compar.</i> of μέγας.
λούω , wash.	μέλας, black.
λόφος , hill.	μέλι (<i>st. μελιτ-</i>), <i>n.</i> , honey.
λοχαγός , captain.	μέλλω, am about to (<i>followed by pres. or fut. infn.</i>); delay.
λύκος , wolf.	μέμφομαι, blame (<i>dat.</i>).
λύμη , insult.	μεμψίμοιρος, grumbler.
λύπη , grief.	μέν, indeed, on the one hand (<i>usually followed by δέ to mark a contrast</i>).
λυσιτελεῖ , <i>impers.</i> , it profits (<i>dat.</i>).	μέντοι, however.
λύχνος , lamp.	μένω, remain.
λύω , loose, unfasten.	μερίς (<i>st. μεριδ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , portion.
μά , <i>with acc. in oaths</i> , by.	μέρος, <i>n.</i> , part.
μαίνομαι (<i>aor. ἐμάνην</i>), am mad.	μεσόγαια, interior (<i>of a country</i>).
μακρός , long; διὰ μακροῦ , after a long time.	μέσος, <i>adj.</i> , middle; τὸ μέσον , midst, middle.
μάλα , very; <i>compar.</i> μᾶλλον, more, rather; <i>superl.</i> μάλιστα, very much, especially; about (<i>of numbers</i>).	μεστός, full.
μανθάνω (<i>aor. ἐμαθθον</i>), learn, understand.	μετά, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , after; <i>gen.</i> , with, in concert with.
μανιώδης , crazy, mad.	μετα-γιγνώσκω, change mind about, repent of.
μαντέον , prophecy (<i>of an oracle</i>).	μετάγνωσις, <i>f.</i> , change of purpose.
μαντεύομαι , ask, consult (<i>an oracle</i>).	μετα-μελομαι, repent.
μαντική , prophecy.	μεταξύ, <i>adv. and prep. w. gen.</i> , between; τὸ μεταξύ , the intervening ground.
μάρτυς (<i>st. μαρτυρ-</i>), <i>c.</i> , witness.	μετα-πέμπομαι, send for.
μαστιγώ , scourge.	μεταπύργιον, space between two towers.
μάχη , battle.	μέτ-ειμι, go after, go to get.
μάχομαι (<i>aor. ἐμαχεσάμην</i>), fight.	μετοίκησις, <i>f.</i> , change of abode.
μέγας , great, large, loud.	μέτριος, moderate, just sufficient.
μέγεθος , <i>n.</i> , greatness, size, violence.	μέτρον, measure.

μέχρι, <i>prep.</i> <i>w. gen.</i> , as far as.	μνηστήρ (st. μνηστηρ-), suitor.
μή, not, lest; <i>used also as an interrogative, equivalent to Latin num.</i>	μόγις, <i>adv.</i> with difficulty.
μηδαμῶς, by no means.	μοῖρα, fate.
μηδέ, nor, not even.	μόλις, <i>adv.</i> , hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, πο, none; <i>n.</i> , nothing; <i>adv.</i> μηδέν, in no way.	μοναρχία, sovereignty.
μῆκων (st. μηκων-), <i>f.</i> , poppy-head.	μονογενῆς, only begotten.
μῆλον, apple.	μονόκροτος, with one bank of oars manned.
μήν, truly, indeed.	μόνος, only, alone; <i>adv.</i> μόνον, only; μόνον οὐ, nearly.
μηνυτής, informer.	μόσχειος, of the calf.
μηρία, <i>plur.</i> , thigh-bones (<i>wrapped in slices of fat for sacrifice</i>).	μουσική, music.
μηρός, thigh.	μοχλός, bolt.
μήτηρ (st. μητερ-, <i>gen.</i> μητρός), mother.	μύζω, suck.
μηχανόμαι, contrive, devise, plan.	μυθολογέω, tell as a legend.
μηχανή, contrivance, device.	μυκάροι, bellow.
μικρός, small.	νάπη, glen.
μιμέομαι, imitate.	ναυαγία, shipwreck.
μίμησις, <i>f.</i> , imitation.	ναυαγός, shipwrecked.
μιμησκώ, remind; <i>pass.</i> (aor. ἐμνήσθην, <i>perf.</i> μέμνημαι), remember (<i>gen.</i>).	ναυμαχέω, fight at sea.
μισάνθρωπος, hater of men, misanthrope.	ναυμαχία, sea-fight.
μισέω, hate.	ναῦς, <i>f.</i> , ship.
μισθός, reward (<i>in good or bad sense</i>).	ναύτης, sailor.
μισθιφορέω, earn wages.	νεανίας, youth.
μισθώω, let on hire; <i>mid.</i> , hire.	νεανικός, vigorous.
μισθωτός, hired.	νεκρός, corpse.
μνᾶ, mina (<i>about £4</i>).	νέμω, distribute, divide; <i>mid.</i> , possess, inhabit.
μνῆμα, <i>n.</i> , monument.	νεόπλοουτος, newly rich.
μνήμη, memory.	νέος, new, young.
μνημονεύω, call to mind.	νεόττιον, chick.
μνημόσυνον, memorial.	νεῦμα, <i>n.</i> , nod, signal.
	νεύω, nod.
	νέφος, <i>n.</i> , cloud.
	νέω, swim.
	νεώς, <i>m.</i> , temple.
	νεωστί, lately.
	νεωτερίζω, do violence.
	νή, <i>with acc. in oaths</i> , by.
	νῆσος, <i>f.</i> , island.

νικάω, conquer.	οἰκία, house.
νομίζω, think.	οἰκοδομέω, build.
νόμος, custom, law; tune, strain.	οἰκοδόμημα, <i>n.</i> , building.
νοσέω, am ill.	οἰκοδόμησις, <i>f.</i> , construction.
νοτερός, rainy.	οἰκοδόμος, builder.
νοῦς, mind; ἐν νῷ ἔχω, intend.	οἴκοθεν, from home.
νυκτερέύω, pass the night.	οἶκοι, at home.
νῦν, now.	οἶκος, house, home.
νύξ (<i>st. νυκτ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , night.	οἴμω! oh! woe is me.
νάτον, back, rear.	οἴμωγή, cry, wailing.
ξένια, <i>n. plur.</i> , friendly gifts.	οἴμώλω (<i>fut. οἴμώξομαι</i>), lament, cry out.
ξενικός, foreign, consisting of foreigners.	οἰνάριον, poor wine.
ξηρός, dry.	οἶνος, wine.
ξιφίδιον, dagger.	οἰνοχόος, cup-bearer.
ξύλον, wood.	οἴμαι or οἴμαι (<i>aor. φήθην</i>), think.
ξυρέω, shave.	οἷος, such as, of what sort; οἵος τε εἰμί, am the man to, am able to (<i>followed by infin.</i>).
δ, ἡ, τό, the; <i>pron. with μέν or δέ</i> , he, she, it; δ μέν... δ δέ, the one... the other.	οἶς, <i>c.</i> , sheep.
δγδοήκοντα, eighty.	οἴχομαι, am gone.
δγδοος, eighth.	δκελλω, run aground.
δδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, the follow- ing.	δκτακόσιοι, eight hundred.
δδός, <i>f.</i> , way, road.	δκτώ, eight.
δδύρομαι, mourn.	δλβιος, happy.
δθει, whence.	δλβος, happiness, prosperity.
οι, <i>dat. of reflexive pron.</i> , to him, to her; <i>plur. σφεῖς,</i> <i>σφᾶς, σφῶν, σφίσι.</i>	δλεθρος, destruction.
οιδα (<i> fut. εἴσομαι, plurperf. ηδη, infin. ειδέναι</i>), know.	δλίγος, little; <i>plur. few; adv.</i> δλίγον, a little; δι' δλίγου, after a little.
οικαδε, homewards, home.	δλιγωρία, scorn, slighting; ἐν δλιγωρίᾳ ποιοῦμαι, disre- gard.
οικεῖος, intimate.	δλιγώρως, carelessly.
οικέτης, slave.	δλλυμι (<i>aor. ὁλεσα</i>), destroy.
οικέω, dwell, inhabit.	δλος, whole.
οικημα, <i>n.</i> , room; <i>plur. bar- racks.</i>	δμβρος, rain-storm.
οικήτωρ (<i>st. οικητορ-</i>), inhabi- tant.	δμμα, <i>n.</i> , eye.
	δμνυμι (<i>aor. ὁμοσα, perf. δμώ- μοκα</i>), swear.

- δμόδουλος, fellow-servant.
 δμοιος (*dat.*), like.
 δμολογέω, agree, admit.
 δμόφυλος, of the same people.
 δμως, nevertheless.
 δνειδίζω, reproach (*acc. and dat.*).
 δνειρος, dream.
 δνομα, *n.*, name.
 δνομάζω, name.
 δνομαστί, *adv.*, by name.
 δνος, ass.
 δπη, in what way, by what way, how.
 δπισθεν, *adv. and prep. w. gen.*, behind.
 δπισθοφύλαξ, soldier of the rear-guard.
 δπίσω, back.
 δπλα, *n. plur.*, arms.
 δπλίτης, hoplite, heavy-armed foot soldier.
 δπόστος, in what order.
 δπόταν, whenever (*with subj.*).
 δπότε, whenever.
 δπότερος, which of the two.
 δπου, where.
 δπως, how, that, so that.
 δράω (*fut.* δψομαι, *imperf.* δώρων, *aor.* είδον), see.
 δργή, anger.
 δργίζομαι, am angry.
 δρέγω, hold out.
 δρεινός, hilly.
 δρθιος, uphill, steep.
 δρθός, upright; *adv.* δρθῶς, rightly.
 δρίζω, bound.
 δριον, boundary, frontier.
 δρκιον, oath; *plur.*, treaty.
 δρμάω, start, hurry; *mid.*, start from, use as a base.
- δρμέω, lie at anchor.
 δρμίζω, bring to anchor; *mid.*, come to anchor.
 δρνίθειος, of birds.
 δρνις (*st. δρνιθ-*), *c.*, bird.
 δρος, boundary.
 δρος, *n.*, mountain, hill.
 δροφος, roof.
 δρυκτός, dug out.
 δρχέομαι, dance.
 δρχησις, *f.* dancing.
 δς, ἦ, δ, who, which; ἐν φ, while.
 δσιος, holy, pure; *adv.* δσίως, justly.
 δσμή, smell.
 δσος, as great as, as much as, how great, how much; *plur.*, as many as, how many.
 δσπερ, ἥπερ, δπερ, who, which.
 δσπριον, bean.
 δστις, ἥτις, δ, τι, who, which, whoever, whichever. δ, τι, used as *adv.* to strengthen superlatives. δ, τι (*or δτι*) μή, except.
 δσφραίνομαι (*gen.*), smell, scent out.
 δταν, *with subj.*, when, whenever.
 δτι, that, because.
 δ, οὐκ, οὐχ, not.
 δ, where.
 οὐδαμόθεν, from no place.
 οὐδαμῶς, by no means.
 οὐδέ, nor, not even.
 οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no, no one; *n.*, nothing; *adv.* οὐδέν, not at all.
 οὐδέποτε, never.
 οὐδέπω, not yet.
 οὐδέτερος, neither of two (*individuals*); *plur.*, neither side.

οὐκ, *see* οὐ.
 οὐκέτι, no longer.
 οὖν, therefore, accordingly.
 οὗτερ, where.
 οὔποτε, never.
 οὔπω, not yet.
 οὐρανός, heaven.
 οὐσία, property.
 οὔτε, nor ; οὔτε... οὔτε, neither
 ... nor.
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, this.
 οὕτω, οὕτως, thus.
 οὐχ, *see* οὐ.
 δέψειλω, owe.
 δέθαλμός, eye.
 δῆλος, crowd.
 δήλε, *adv.*, late.
 δῆψις, *f.*, sight, presence.
 δῆψινέω, buy food.

πάγη, trap.
 πάθος, *n.*, suffering, disaster, fall.
 παιδεία, bringing up, education.
 παιδιά, sport, game.
 παιδίον, child.
 παιζω, play, make fun.
 παῖς (*st. παιδ-*), child, boy, son, servant.
 παίω, strike.
 πάλαι, of old, long since.
 παλαιός, old, aged.
 παλαίω, wrestle.
 πάλη, wrestling.
 πάλιν, back.
 πανσέληνος, *f.*, time of full moon.
 πανστρατική, in full force.
 πανταχόθεν, from all sides.
 πανταχόσε, in all directions.
 πανταχού, everywhere.

παντελῶς, altogether.
 παντοδαπός, of every kind.
 παντοῖος, of all sorts.
 πάνυ, very.
 παρά, *prep.* *w. acc.*, to, contrary to, past; *gen.*, from; *dat.*, with, by, at the house of.
 παρα-βοηθέω, come in aid.
 παρ-αγγέλλω, give orders.
 παρα-γίγνομαι, stand beside, am present, support, arrive.
 παρ-άγω, lead past, lead aside, change the course of.
 παράδειγμα, *n.*, model, plan.
 παρα-δίδωμι, give over, surrender, hand down.
 παρ-αἰνέω (*dat. of person*), urge, advise.
 παρα-κάθ-ημαι, sit beside.
 παρα-καλέω, invite.
 παρά-κειμαι, lie before (*dat.*).
 παρα-κελεύομαι, urge.
 παρακέλευσις, *f.*, cheering.
 παραλαμβάνω, take.
 παρα-λύω, dismiss from (*acc. and gen.*).
 παρ-αμελέω (*gen.*), slight, disregard.
 παρα-μυθέομαι, console.
 παρανομία, transgression of law.
 παραπλησίως, with equal advantage.
 παρασάγγης, parasang (*a Persian measure of distance, about an hour's march*).
 παρα-σκευήω, prepare.
 παρασκευή, armament, force.
 παρα-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up for battle.
 παρα-τείνω, stretch out, wear out.
 παρα-τίθημι, set before.

- παραυτίκα,** at once; ἐν τῷ
παραυτίκα, at once.
παραχρῆμα, forthwith.
παρειά, cheek.
πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), am present;
ἐν τῷ παρόντι, at the present
time.
πάρ-ειμι (*εἰμι*), pass by.
παρ-έρχομαι, pass by, come
forward to speak.
παρ-έχω, afford, cause, give,
show, render; *mid.*, pre-
sent, bring forward.
παρ-ίστημι, *trans.* *tenses*, place
beside; *intrans.* *tenses*,
stand beside.
πάροδος, *f.*, passage.
πᾶς, all, every.
πάσχω (*fut.* *πέσσομαι*, *aor.*
ἔπαθον), suffer, experience.
πατήρ (*st.* *πατερ-*, *gen.* *πατρός*),
father.
πατρίς (*st.* *πατριδ-*), *f.*, father-
land.
πατρῷος, hereditary.
παύω, stop, depose, dethrone;
mid. *with partic.*, cease from.
πάχος, *n.*, thickness.
παχύς, thick.
πέδη, fetter.
πεδίον, plain.
πέζός, *adj.*, foot, infantry; land
(as opposed to a naval force).
πείθω, persuade, convince; *mid.*
(*dat.*), obey, comply with.
πειράομαι, try.
πειστέον, verbal adj. *impers.* of
πείθομαι, one must obey.
πελαγος, *n.*, sea.
πέλεκυς, *m.*, axe.
πελταστής, peltast, light-armed
foot soldier.
- πέμπτος,** fifth.
πέμπω, send.
πένης, poor; *superl.* πενέ-
στατος.
πενθέω, mourn for.
πενία, poverty.
πέντε, five.
πεντεκαΐδεκα, fifteen.
πεντήκοντα, fifty.
πεπρωμένος, fated.
πέραν, *adv.*, on the other side;
prep. w.gen., across, beyond.
περί, *prep. w. acc.*, round,
about; *gen.*, about, concern-
ing, for; *dat.* about.
περι-βάλλω, embrace.
περιβόητος, notorious.
περίβολος, circuit.
περι-γίγνομαι, overcome, sur-
vive, escape.
περί-ειμι (*εἰμι*), come round,
go round, walk about.
περί-ειμι (*εἰμι*), survive, sur-
pass (*gen.*).
περι-έπω, pay court to.
περίεργος, officious.
περι-έρχομαι, come round, go
about, walk about.
περι-έχω, surround.
περι-ίλλω, wrap round.
περι-ίστημι, *intrans.* *tenses*,
stand round.
περι-μένω, wait, wait for.
περίοδος, *f.*, cycle.
περι-οράω, overlook, allow.
περι-πατέω, walk about.
περίπατος, walk.
περι-πλέω, sail round.
περίπλους, a sailing round.
περισσός or περιττός, super-
fluous, excessive.
περι-σώζω, save.

περί-τειχίζω, surround with a wall.
 περι-τρέπω, overturn, upset.
 περι-τρέχω, run about.
 περι-φέρω, carry round, carry about.
 περι-φρουρέω, blockade.
 περι-χέω, pour round; *pass.*, crowd round.
 περσίζω, speak Persian.
 περσιστί, *adv.*, in the Persian language.
 πέτρα, rock.
 πιέζω, press, press hard upon, distress.
 πιθανός, influential.
 πίθηκος, ape.
 πίθος, wine-jar.
 πίνω (*aor.* ἔπιον, *perf.* πέπωκα), drink.
 πίπτω (*aor.* ἔπεσον), fall.
 πιστεύω, believe; *with dat.*, put trust in.
 πιστός, faithful, trustworthy; πιστά, pledges.
 πλανόμαι, wander.
 πλεῖστος, *superl.* of πολύς, most.
 πλείων or πλέων, *compar.* of πολύς, more; οἱ πλείους, the majority.
 πλέω (*aor.* ἔπλευσα), sail.
 πληγή, blow, stroke.
 πλῆθος, *n.*, crowd, people; number, quantity.
 πλημμελέω, strike a false note.
 πλήν, *prep. w. gen.*, except.
 πλήρης, full.
 πληρώω, fill, man.
 πλησιάζω, come near.
 πλησιάτατος, *superl.* of πλησίος, nearest (*dat.*).
 πλησίον, *adv.* and *prep. w. gen.*,

near; *compar.* πλησιάτερον, nearer.
 πλήσσω or πλήττω, strike.
 πλινθεύματι, make bricks.
 πλίνθος, *f.*, brick.
 πλοῖον, ship, *specially* trading ship.
 πλοῦς, voyage.
 πλούσιος, rich.
 πλούτητέον, *verbal adj. impers.* of πλούτεω, one must become rich.
 πλοῦτος, wealth.
 πνεῦμα, *n.*, wind.
 ποδαρός, from what country? where born?
 ποδεών, *m.*, neck (*of a wine skin*).
 πόθεν, whence?
 ποῦ, whither?
 ποιέω, do, make; *mid.*, make (peace, friendship, war, &c.); εὖ ποιέω, benefit, do service to.
 ποιητής, poet.
 ποιμήν (*st. ποιμεν-*), shepherd.
 ποίμνη, flock.
 ποῖος, of what sort.
 πολέμαρχος, leader in war, Polemarch (*title of the third Archon at Athens*).
 πολεμέω, make war, fight.
 πολεμικός, of war; τὸ πολεμικόν, signal for battle, war-cry.
 πολέμιος, hostile, enemy.
 πόλεμος, war.
 πολιορκέω, blockade, besiege.
 πολιορκία, blockade.
 πόλις, *f.*, city.
 πολιτεία, citizenship.
 πολίτης, citizen.

πολλάκις, often.	πρόβατα, <i>n. plur.</i> , sheep.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much ; plur., many ; οἱ πολλοί, the majority ; <i>adv.</i> πολύ, much ; πολλῷ, <i>qualifying compar- atives</i> , much, by far.	πρόγονος, ancestor.
πολυχρόνιος, lasting.	προδίδωμι, betray.
πονέω, work, labour.	προδοσία, treachery.
πονηρός, bad.	προδότης, traitor.
πόνος, labour, toil.	πρό-ειμι, go forward.
πορεία, journey, march.	προ-ερέω (<i>aor. partic. pass.</i> <i>προρρηθείς</i>), say beforehand, ordain.
πορεύομαι (<i>aor. ἐπορεύθην</i>), go, march, walk.	προ-έχω, surpass, excel, am superior.
πορθέω, plunder, ravage.	προθυμέομαι, am eager, am anxious.
πόρρω, far off.	προθυμία, eagerness, enthu- siasm.
πόρρωθεν, from a distance.	προθυμότατα, <i>superl. of προθύ- μως</i> , very readily.
πόσος, how much ?	προ-καλέομαι, invite.
ποταμός, river.	προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, seize before- hand.
πότε, when ?	προ-κατα-φεύγω, escape.
πότε, once, at some time, at any time. τί πότε, what in the world ? what ever ?	προ-κινδυνεύω, brave danger for (<i>gen.</i>).
πότερον, whether.	προ-λέγω, foretell.
ποτόν, drink.	πρό-οιδα, know beforehand.
ποῦ, where ?	προοίμιον, preface.
που, somewhere, I suppose.	προ-οράω, foresee.
πούς (<i>st. ποδ-</i>), m., foot.	προπάροιθεν, <i>prep. w. gen.</i> , be- fore, in front of.
πρᾶγμα, <i>n.</i> , deed, thing, mat- ter ; plur., trouble.	προ-πέμπω, send before.
πρανής, head foremost, steep.	προ-πίνω, drink to, pledge.
πράσσω or πράττω, do, act ; with <i>adv.</i> , fare.	πρός, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , to, against, with, compared with, for ; <i>gen.</i> , by, from ; <i>dat.</i> , in addition to, close to, to.
πρέσβεις, plur., ambassadors.	προσ-αιρέομαι, choose as an associate.
πρεσβύτερος, older ; <i>superl.</i> πρεσβύτατος, oldest.	προσ-αιτέω, ask besides.
πρίν, <i>adv. and conj.</i> , before ; τὸ πρίν, formerly.	προσ-βαίνω (<i>acc. or dat.</i>), go on, mount, scale.
πρό, <i>prep. w. gen.</i> , before, rather than.	προσ-βάλλω, assault (<i>dat.</i>).
προ-αγορεύω, foretell.	προσβατός, accessible.
προ-άγω, lead forward, induce, incite, prompt.	

προσ-βλέπω, look at.	(as a wife), plant against ;
προσβολή, attack.	mid., join to myself, associate with myself.
προσ-γίγνομαι, come to, attach myself, am added.	προσ-τρέχω, run up to (dat.).
πρόσ-ειμι, approach.	προσφερής, like (dat.).
προσ-επι-γράφω, inscribe further.	πρόσωπον, face, mask.
προσ-ερείδω, set against, plant against.	προ-τείνω, stretch out.
προσ-ερέω, address, speak to.	προτεραία, day before.
προσ-έρχομαι, approach (dat. of person).	πρότερος, former, earlier, sooner than (gen.); adv.
προσ-ήκω, belong to (dat.); οἱ πρότερον, formerly, before.	προφήτης, interpreter.
προσήκοντες, relations; προσ-ήκει, <i>impers.</i> , it is fitting (dat.).	πρύμνα, stern.
πρόσθεν, <i>adv.</i> , before.	πρυτανεία, chief command.
προσ-καθέζομαι, besiege.	πρώ, <i>adv.</i> , early.
προσ-καλέω, call on; mid., call to myself, invite, summon (<i>into court</i>).	πρωΐην, <i>adv.</i> , the day before yesterday.
προσ-κτάομαι, gain in addition.	πρωιαίτερον, <i>compar.</i> of πρώ, earlier.
προσ-λαμβάνω, take in addition.	πρώτος, first.
προσ-μίγνυμι (aor. προσέμεξα) (dat.), reach, engage in battle with.	πτερόν, wing.
προσ-οκελλω, run aground.	πτηνός, winged.
προσ-ορμίζω, bring to anchor; mid., come to anchor.	πυγμή, boxing.
προσ-πέμπω, send to.	πύλη, gate.
προσ-περούνω, pin on, fasten on.	πυνθάνομαι (fut. πεύσομαι, aor. ἐπυθόμην), inquire, learn.
προσ-πίπτω (dat.), fall upon, attack.	πύρ (st. πυρ), n., fire.
προσ-πλέω, sail to, sail.	πυρά, funeral pyre.
προσ-ποιέω, make over; mid., pretend, feign.	πύργος, tower.
προσ-τάσσω or -τάττω, enjoin, give as a command.	πυρετός, fever.
προ-στατέω, am steward of (gen.).	πύρινος, wheaten.
προσ-τίθημι, hand over, give	πυρός, wheat.
	πω, yet.
	πώγων, beard.
	πώλος, colt.
	πώποτε, ever yet.
	πῶς, how?
	πως, in some way, somehow.
	ῥάδιος, easy; adv. ῥαδίως, easily.
	ῥάθυμος, idle, lazy.

ῥᾶσιν, compar. <i>adv.</i> of ῥάδιος, more easily.	σκεδάνυμι (<i>perf. partic. pass.</i> ἐσκεδασμένος), scatter, dis- perse.
ῥᾶστος, <i>superl. of</i> ῥάδιος, easiest; <i>adv.</i> ῥᾶστα, most easily, most readily.	σκέλος, <i>n.</i> , leg.
ῥέω (<i>aor.</i> ἐρρύνην), flow.	σκευή, dress, attire.
ῥήγνυμι (<i>aor.</i> ἐρρηξα), burst, break loose.	σκεῦος, <i>n.</i> , implement; <i>plur.</i> , baggage.
ῥίπτω, throw.	σκευοφόρος, baggage-carrying, pack (<i>animal</i>).
ῥῖς, <i>f.</i> , nose; <i>plur.</i> ῥῖνες, nos- trils.	σκέψομαι, <i>see σκοπέω</i> .
ῥοφέω, gulp.	σκηνέω, take up quarters.
ῥύγχος, <i>n.</i> , snout, muzzle.	σκληρός, hard, rough.
 	σκόλοψ (<i>st. σκολοπ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , splin- ter.
σακίον, bag.	σκοπέω (<i>fut. σκέψομαι, aor.</i> ἐσκεψάμην), look at, ex- amine.
σάλπιγξ (<i>st. σαλπιγγ-</i>), <i>f.</i> , trumpet.	σκοτεινός, dark.
σαλπίζω, sound the trumpet.	σκότος, <i>m. and n.</i> , darkness.
σαρκώδης, having flesh.	σκυτάλη, staff.
σατράπης, satrap, Persian governor or viceroy.	σκώπτω, jest, make fun.
σαφῶς, clearly.	σμήνος, <i>n.</i> , beehive.
σβέννυμι (<i>aor. act. ἐσβεσα, aor.</i> <i>pass. ἐσβέσθην</i>), put out, quench.	σός, your.
σεισμός, earthquake.	σοφία, wisdom.
σεμνός, holy, solemn.	σόφισμα, <i>n.</i> , device.
σεμνύομαι, am proud, act proudly.	σοφιστής, professor, sage.
σημαίνω, give a signal, point out, order, warn; seal.	σοφός, wise.
σήμαντρον, seal.	σπάω (<i>aor. mid. ἐσπασάμην</i>), draw.
σημεῖον, signal, evidence.	σπένδω, pour a drink-offering; <i>mid.</i> , make a truce, make a truce for (<i>acc.</i>).
σιγάω, am silent, keep silence.	σπονδή, drink-offering; <i>plur.</i> , truce, treaty.
σιγή, silence; σιγῆ, in silence, secretly.	σπουδή, haste, energy.
σιδήριον, weapon of iron.	στάδιον (<i>plur. στάδιοι</i>), stade (about two hundred yards).
σίδηρος, iron.	στεγανός, roofed over.
σιτίον (<i>mostly in plur.</i>), food.	στέμμα, <i>n.</i> , wreath.
σιτοποιός, bread-maker.	στενός, narrow.
σῖτος, corn, food.	στερέω, deprive.
σκάπτω, dig.	στέφανος, garland.

στεφανώ, crown, wreath.	συμμαχία, alliance.
στέφω (<i>perf. pass. ἔστεμμαι</i>), crown, garland.	σύμμαχος, <i>adj.</i> , allied; <i>noun</i> , ally; <i>fem. adj.</i> συμμαχίς.
στολή, robe.	συμ-μετρέομαι, compute, calcu- late.
στόμα, <i>n.</i> , mouth, opening.	συμμέτρησις, <i>f.</i> , measurement.
στόμιον, mouth, opening.	σύμμικτος, compounded, com- posite.
στρατεία, expedition.	συμ-πέμπω, send with.
στράτευμα, <i>n.</i> , army.	συμ-πλέω, sail with, sail in company.
στρατεύω, march.	συμ-ποδίζω, bind.
στρατηγέω, am general.	συμ-πολιορκέω, join in blockad- ing.
στρατηγία, command.	συμπότης, boon companion.
στρατηγός, general.	συμφορά, misfortune, disaster.
στρατιά, army.	συμ-φωνέω, agree.
στρατιώτης, soldier.	σύν, <i>prep. w. dat.</i> , with.
στρατοπεδεύομαι, encamp.	συν-άγω, draw together.
στρατόπεδον, camp, army.	συν-απ-όλλυμι, destroy at the same time.
στρατός, army, force.	σύνδειπνος, companion at table.
στρώμα, <i>n.</i> , mattress, <i>plur.</i> , bedding.	σύν-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), meet.
σύ, you.	σύν-ειμι (<i>εἰμι</i>), be with, live with.
συγγενής, kindred.	συν-εισ-πλέω, sail in with.
συγ-γίγνομαι (<i>dat.</i>), associate with, meet.	συν-επ-αν-ίστημι, <i>intrans. tens.</i> ten- sion, join in revolt.
συγ-καθ-αιρέω, aid to destroy.	συνεργός, helper, fellow-work- man.
συγ-καλέω, call together, sum- mon, invite.	συν-έρχομαι, come together, meet.
συγ-κομίζω, bring together, collect, gather.	συνεχής, continuous.
συκοφαντέω, accuse falsely.	συνήθεια, habit.
συλ-λαμβάνω, take, arrest, put together.	συνήθης, intimate.
συλ-λέγω, collect, gather to- gether; <i>mid.</i> , meet, get together.	συν-θέω, run together.
συμ-βαίνω, make an agreement, make peace, surrender, happen; <i>impers.</i> , it happens.	συν-ίημι, understand.
συμ-βάλλω, <i>trans.</i> , unite; <i>in-</i> <i>trans.</i> , engage (<i>in battle</i>).	συν-νέω, pile together, heap up.
σύμβασις, <i>f.</i> , arrangement, treaty.	σύν-οιδα, am conscious of.
συμ-βουλεύω, advise (<i>dat.</i>).	συν-τάσσω or -τάττω, draw up in line; <i>mid.</i> , close ranks.

συν-τρέχω, run together, gather.

συν-τρίβω, shiver, smash.

σφάγιον, victim.

σφάζω or σφάττω, slay, slaughter.

σφεῖς, see οἱ.

σφοδρός, violent, impulsive.

σχεδόν, nearly.

σχημάτιον, figure (*of a dance*).

σχολάζω, have spare time, am disengaged.

σχολή, leisure; κατὰ σχολήν, at one's leisure.

σώζω (aor. pass. ἐσώθην), save. preserve; *pass.*, escape.

σῶμα, *n.*, body.

σῶς (*n. plur.* σῶα), safe, unbroken.

σωτηρία, safety.

ταλαιπωρέω, *act.*, suffer hardship; *pass.*, am distressed.

ταλαιπώρος, wretched.

τάλαντον, talent (*weight of silver about £240 in value*).

ταμίας, steward.

ταπίς (*st. ταπιδ-*), *f.*, carpet, rug.

τάριχος, *n.*, dried fish.

τάσσω or τάττω (aor. act. ἔταξα, aor. *pass.* ἐτάχθην, *perf. pass.*

τέταγμαι), arrange, draw up, appoint, command.

ταῦρος, bull.

ταύτη, in this place.

τάφος, tomb.

ταφρός, *f.*, ditch.

τάχα, soon.

τάχιστα, *superl.* of ταχέως, very quickly.

τάχος, *n.*, speed; ἐν τάχει, κατὰ τάχος, speedily.

ταχύς, quick; διὰ ταχέων, quickly.

τε, both, and.

τείνω (*perf. pass.* τέταμαι), stretch.

τειχίζω, fortify.

τείχισμα, *n.*, fort.

τεῖχος, *n.*, wall, fort.

τειχίστριον, small fort.

τεκμαίρομαι, infer, judge.

τεκμήριον, evidence.

τελευταῖος, last. τὸ τελευταῖον, at last.

τελευτάω, *trans.*, complete, finish; *intrans.*, end, die. τελευτῶν, at last.

τελευτή, end, death.

τελέω (*aor. act.* ἐτέλεσα, *aor. pass.* ἐτελέσθην), complete, pay.

τέλος, *n.*, end; *adv.*, at last.

τέμενος, *n.*, sacred enclosure.

τέρπω, please, delight.

τέρψις, *f.*, enjoyment.

τεσσαράκοντα or τετταράκοντα, forty.

τέσσαρες or τέτταρες, four.

τεσσαρεσκαΐδεκα or τετταρεσκαΐδεκα, fourteen.

τέταρτος, fourth.

τετρακόσιοι, four hundred.

τέχνη, art.

τέως, for a time.

τήκω, melt.

τηρέω, watch for, wait for.

τίθημι (*aor. act.* ἔθηκα, *3rd plur.* ἔθεσαν, *aor. infin. act.* θεῖναι, *aor. infin. mid.* θέσθαι), place.

τιμάω, honour.

τιμή, honour.

τιμωρέω, help (<i>dat.</i>); <i>mid.</i> , punish.	τριήρης, <i>f.</i> , trireme.
τιμωρία, help, penalty.	τρίποντος (<i>st. τριποδ-</i>), <i>m.</i> , tripod, three-legged table.
τίς, τί, who? what? <i>adv.</i> τί, why?	τρίσ, thrice.
τις, τι, some, any; some one, any one. <i>adv.</i> τι, in any way.	τρίτος, third.
τοίνυν, accordingly.	τριχοίνικος, three-quart.
τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such as follows, such.	τροπαιόν, trophy.
τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτο, such.	τρόπος, manner, way.
τοῦχος, wall, side.	τρυφή, luxury.
τοκεύς, parent.	τρωτός, vulnerable.
τόλμα, boldness, courage.	τυγχάνω (<i>fut. τεύξομαι, aor. ἔτυχον</i>), with <i>gen.</i> , hit, get, gain; with <i>partic.</i> , happen.
τολμάω, dare.	τύπτω, strike, beat.
τόξευμα, <i>n.</i> , arrow.	τυραννεύω (<i>gen.</i>), am despot of, rule.
τοξεύω, shoot arrows.	τυραννίς, <i>f.</i> , despotism, tyranny.
τοξότης, archer.	τύραννος, despot, ruler.
τόπος, place.	τυρός, cheese.
τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτο, so great, so much; <i>plur.</i> , so many; τοσούτος δόσος, as much as.	τυχη, fortune, chance.
τότε, then.	
τράγος, goat.	ὑγιαίνω, am healthy, am sound.
τράπεζα, table.	ὑγιεινός, healthy.
τραῦμα, <i>n.</i> , wound.	ὑγής, sound, fresh.
τραυματίζω, wound.	ὑδροφορέω, fetch water.
τρεῖς, τρία, three.	ὑδροφόρος, <i>c.</i> , water-carrier.
τρέπω, <i>trans.</i> , turn, put to flight; <i>mid. intrans.</i> , turn, turn in flight.	ὕδωρ (<i>st. ὑδατ-</i>), <i>n.</i> , water, rain.
τρέψω (<i>aor. ἔθρεψα</i>), feed, rear, keep.	ὑετός, rain.
τρέχω (<i>aor. ἔδραμον, perf. δεδράμηκα</i>), run.	ὗιός (<i>nom. plur. νιεῖς</i>), son.
τριάκοντα, thirty.	ὕλη, wood.
τριακόσιοι, three hundred.	ὑλώδης, wooded.
τρίβω, pound, bruise.	ὑμέτερος, your.
τριήραρχος, captain of a trireme.	ὑμνέω, sing, tell of.
	ὑπάρχω, am, am ready, exist, remain.
	ὑπεναντίος, opposed.
	ὑπέρ, <i>prep. w. acc.</i> , over, beyond; <i>gen.</i> , over, on behalf of, for.
	ὑπερ-βαίνω, go over, cross.

ὑπερ-ήδομαι, am exceedingly pleased.
 ὑπήκοος, subject.
 ὑπηρέτης, servant.
 ὑπ-ισχνέμαι (*aor.* ὑπεσχόμην), promise.
 ὕπνος, sleep.
 ὑπό, prep. w. acc., under (*motion*), about, towards; gen., by, at the hands of, in consequence of, under; dat., under.
 ὕποδεής, inferior.
 ὕπόδημα, n., shoe.
 ὕποδίφθερος, clothed in skins.
 ὕποιδύιον, beast of burden.
 ὕπο-λαμβάνω, take up, suppose, reply, interrupt.
 ὕπόπτης, suspicious.
 ὕποπτος, suspected.
 ὕπο-σκάζω, halt, limp.
 ὕποσπουδος, adj., under treaty.
 ὕπο-στρέψω, turn about, turn away.
 ὕπόσχεσις, f., promise.
 ὕπο-τοπέω, suspect, surmise.
 ὕποχείριος, subject.
 ὕπο-χωρέω, withdraw, retire.
 ὕποψία, suspicion.
 ὕστατος, last; adv. ὕστατον, for the last time.
 ὕστεραία, next day.
 ὕστερέω, am late.
 ὕστερος, later; adv. ὕστερον, afterwards.
 ὕφ-ίστημι, *intrans. tenses*, promise; mid., submit to, undertake.
 ὕφεδρος, under the water.
 ὕψηλός, high.
 ὕω, send rain, rain.

φαίνω (*aor. pass.* ἔφάνην), show; *mid. and pass.*, seem, appear.
 φανερός, clear, visible, evident, distinguished.
 φάρμακον, drug, poison.
 φαρμακοποσία, drinking of medicine.
 φάσκω, assert.
 φαῦλος, common, of little account.
 φείδομαι, spare (*gen.*).
 φέρω (*aor. act.* ἤνεγκον or ἤνεγκα, *aor. pass.* ἤνέχθην), carry, bring, bear, lead (*of a road*).
 φεῦ, alas.
 φεύγω (*aor. ēφυγον*), flee, am banished.
 φημί (*3rd plur. pres. indic.* φασί, *3rd plur. imperf.* ἔφασαν), say.
 φθάνω (*aor. indic.* ἔφθασα, *aor. infin.* φθάσαι or φθῆναι), anticipate, am first.
 φθέγγομαι, utter.
 φθείρω (*aor. pass.* ἔφθάρην, *perf. pass.* ἔφθαρμαι), destroy, ravage.
 φθίνω, pine away.
 φθονέω (*dat. of person and gen. of thing*), grudge.
 φιάλη, cup.
 φιλέω, love, kiss, like, am wont to.
 φιλία, friendship.
 φίλος, adj., loved, dear; noun, friend.
 φιλόσοφος, philosopher.
 φιλοφρονέόμαι, welcome, entertain.
 φοβερός, terrible, formidable.

φοβέω, frighten, scare; <i>mid.</i> <i>and pass.</i> (<i>aor.</i> ἐφοβήθην), fear.	χάσμα, <i>n.</i> , gap.
φοιτάω, go (<i>again and again</i>).	χεῖλος, <i>n.</i> , edge.
φορέω, wear, carry.	χειμερινός, stormy.
φορτίον, burden.	χειμών (st. χειμων-), <i>m.</i> , winter, storm.
φρέαρ, <i>n.</i> (<i>st.</i> φρεατ-), <i>n.</i> , well.	χείρ (st. χειρ-), <i>f.</i> , hand; <i>εἰς</i> χείρας ἐλθεῖν or ιέναι, engage with (<i>dat.</i>).
φρήν (st. φρεν-), <i>f.</i> , mind (<i>often</i> <i>in plur.</i>).	χειρονομέω, gesticulate.
φρόνιμος, wise.	χελώνη, tortoise.
φροντίς (st. φροντιδ-), <i>f.</i> , care, thought.	χερσώνιος, living on dry land, of the land.
φυγάς (st. φυγαδ-), exile.	χθές, yesterday.
φυγή, flight.	χιλιετής, of a thousand years.
φυλακή, guard, garrison, cus- tody.	χιλός, fodder, grass.
φυλακτήριον, fort.	χιών (st. χιον-), <i>f.</i> , snow.
φυλαξ (st. φυλακ-), <i>m.</i> , guard.	χοίρειος, of the pig.
φυλάσσω or φυλάττω, guard, keep safe, watch; <i>mid.</i> , be- ware of, shun.	χράω, give an answer (<i>of</i> <i>oracles</i>); <i>mid.</i> (<i>dat.</i>), use, experience, enjoy, consult (<i>an oracle</i>).
φυλή, tribe.	χρή, <i>impers.</i> , it is right, one ought.
φύσις, <i>f.</i> , nature, appearance, looks.	χρῆστος, wish.
φωνέω, speak.	χρῆμα, <i>n.</i> , thing; <i>plur.</i> , money, goods.
φωνή, voice, speech.	χρήσιμος, useful.
φῶρ (st. φωρ-), thief.	χρησμός, answer of an oracle, oracle.
φῶς (st. φωτ-), <i>n.</i> , light.	χρηστήριον, oracle.
χαίρω, rejoice; χαίρων, with impunity; χαῖρε, hail, fare- well.	χρηστός, good, useful, whole- some.
χαλεπαίνω, am angry, am an- gry with (<i>dat.</i>).	χρόνος, time.
χαλεπός, rough, difficult, se- vere, angry; <i>adv.</i> χαλεπῶς,	χρυσίον, a piece of gold, gold.
hardly, with difficulty, an- grily; <i>with</i> φέρω, am angry at.	χρῶμα, <i>n.</i> , complexion.
χαλκοῦς, of bronze or copper.	χωλός, lame.
χαρίζομαι (<i>dat.</i>), show favour to, gratify, indulge.	χώρα, place, position, post, country.
	χωρέω, go, come.
	χωρίον, place, fort.
	χωρίς, <i>prep.</i> <i>w. gen.</i> , apart from, without.

ψευδής, false.	ἀμοβόειος, made of raw ox-hide.
ψεῦδομαι, speak falsely, lie.	ἀμος, raw.
ψεῦδος, <i>n.</i> , falsehood.	ἀνέοματ, buy.
ψηφίζομαι, vote.	ἄρα, time.
ψῆφος, <i>f.</i> , vote.	ὡς, <i>conj.</i> , as, when, that, in order that, how; <i>adv.</i> used to strengthen superlatives, and with participles to express feeling or purpose.
ψυλός, bare; οἱ ψυλοί, light-armed troops.	ὣς, <i>adv.</i> , thus, in the phrase οὐδὲ ὡς, not even thus.
ψόφος, noise.	ἄσαντως, in like manner.
ψυχή, life, soul.	ἄσπερ, just as.
ψῦχος, <i>n.</i> , cold, frost.	ἄστε, so that, so as to.
ὦ, oh!	ἄφελέω, help.
ὣδε, thus, as follows.	
ῳδικός, musical.	
ἄθεω, thrust, push.	
ἄκυς, swift.	

**PRINTED IN ENGLAND
AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS**

